



UNIVERSITY
OF
JOHANNESBURG

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL SCIENCES

Qualifications and Regulations

2012

The right to add withdraw or in any way change any part or any regulation without prior notification, remains vested in the University.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION A: GENERAL INFORMATION	6
PERSONNEL IN THE EXECUTIVE DEAN'S OFFICE	6
PERSONNEL PER DEPARTMENT	9
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY	9
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL ACCOUNTING	10
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS	11
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT	12
IMPORTANT CONTACT INFORMATION (FEES, BURSARIES, LOANS, STUDENT SERVICES, ACCOMMODATION.)	14
REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR ADMISSION / REGISTRATION	14
SECTION B: SPECIFIC REGULATIONS FOR THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL SCIENCES	16
SECTION B.1: KEY INFORMATION	16
EF.1 QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED	16
EF.2 ACADEMIC REGULATIONS	16
EF.3 ADMISSION	16
EF.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUATION OF DIPLOMA AND DEGREE STUDIES	19
EF.5 PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS FOR DIPLOMA AND DEGREE STUDIES	20
EF.6 LAST ASSESSMENT AND PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS	21
EF.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR A CUM LAUDE QUALIFICATION	27
SECTION B.2: FIELDS OF STUDY	28
DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES	28
EF.8 FACULTY MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES	28
EF.9 DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTANCY	29
EF.10 DIPLOMA IN BANKING	30
EF.11 DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT	31
EF.12 DIPLOMA IN FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS	32
EF.13 ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES, DESCRIPTION, PREREQUISITES AND MODULE CODES FOR DIPLOMAS	33

	<i>BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII (EXTENDED DEGREES)</i>	35
EF.14	FACULTY MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTENDED DEGREE PROGRAMMES	35
EF.15	FOUNDATION YEAR CURRICULUM, PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS AND PREREQUISITES	36
	<i>BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII (REGULAR DEGREES)</i>	38
EF.16	FACULTY MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR DEGREE PROGRAMMES	38
EF.17	BCOM (ACCOUNTING)	40
EF.18	BCOM (ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS)	44
EF.19	BCOM (FINANCE)	45
EF.20	ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES, DESCRIPTION PREREQUISITES AND MODULE CODES FOR BACCALAUREUS DEGREES	47
	<i>BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII CUM HONORIBUS</i>	50
EF.21	BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING)	50
EF.22	BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING with specialisation in Chartered Accountancy)	51
EF.23	BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING with specialisation in Internal Auditing)	52
EF.24	BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING with specialisation in Taxation)	53
EF.25	BCOM HONS (GENERAL ECONOMICS)	53
EF.26	BCOM HONS (ECONOMETRICS)	54
EF.27	BCOM HONS (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT)	55
EF.28	BCOM HONS (FINANCIAL PLANNING)	56
EF.29	BCOM HONS (INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE)	56
EF.30	BCOM HONS (INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT)	57
EF.31	BCOM HONS (MONETARY AND FINANCIAL ECONOMICS)	58
EF.32	BCOM HONS (PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT)	59
EF.33	BCOM HONS (PUBLIC ECONOMICS AND DEVELOPMENT)	60
EF.34	BCOM HONS (INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT)	60
	<i>MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS</i>	62
	<i>MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS BY COURSEWORK</i>	63
EF.35	MCOM (COMPUTER AUDITING)	63
EF.36	MCOM (DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS)	63
EF.37	MCOM (FINANCIAL ECONOMICS)	65
EF.38	MCOM (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT)	65

EF.39	MCOM (INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING)	66
EF.40	MCOM (SOUTH AFRICAN AND INTERNATIONAL TAXATION)	67
	MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS BY RESEARCH	68
EF.41	MCOM (ACCOUNTING)	68
EF.42	MCOM (AUDITING)	68
EF.43	MCOM (ECONOMETRICS)	69
EF.44	MCOM (ECONOMICS)	69
EF.45	MCOM (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT)	70
EF.46	MCOM (INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT)	71
EF.47	MCOM (SOUTH AFRICAN AND INTERNATIONAL TAXATION)	71
	DOCTORAL QUALIFICATIONS	73
EF.48	PhD (ACCOUNTING)	73
	DCOM (ACCOUNTING)	73
EF.49	PhD (AUDITING)	74
	DCOM (AUDITING)	74
EF.50	PhD (ECONOMETRICS)	74
	DCOM (ECONOMETRICS)	74
EF.51	PhD (ECONOMICS)	75
	DCOM (ECONOMICS)	75
EF.52	PhD (FINANCE)	76
EF.53	DCOM (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT)	76
EF.54	DCOM (INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT)	77
EF.55	PhD (TAXATION)	78
	DCOM (TAXATION)	78
	SECTION C: PURPOSE AND OUTCOMES OF MODULES	79
	DIPLOMA MODULES	
EF.56	AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL	79
EF.57	BANKING	80
EF.58	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	83
EF.59	CREDIT MANAGEMENT	86
EF.60	ECONOMICS	89
EF.61	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING	91
EF.62	TAXATION	95

FEFS SERVICE MODULES FOR DIPLOMAS IN OTHER FACULTIES

EF.63	APPLIED ACCOUNTANCY SKILLS	97
EF.64	COST ACCOUNTING	98
EF.65	COSTING AND ESTIMATING	99
EF.66	CREDIT CONTROL	99
EF.67	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	100
EF.68	FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN PRODUCTION	101

OTHER FACULTIES' SERVICE MODULES FOR FEFS DIPLOMAS

EF.69	ACTIVE CITIZENSHIP	102
EF.70	BUSINESS COMMUNICATION	103
EF.71	BUSINESS LAW	103
EF.72	END USER COMPUTING	107
EF.73	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS	108
EF.74	MANAGEMENT	110
EF.75	QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES	110
EF.76	SOFTWARE SKILLS	111

FOUNDATION MODULES FOR BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII EXTENDED DEGREE

EF.77	BASIC MATHEMATICS AND APPLICATION IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS	113
EF.78	FINANCIAL RECORDING, ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT	114
EF.79	LANGUAGE FOR ECONOMIC SCIENCES	115
EF.80	MASTERING OF ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SKILLS	115
EF.81	ECONOMIC & BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT	116

UNDERGRADUATE MODULES FOR THE BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII REGULAR DEGREES **118**

EF.82	ACCOUNTING	118
EF.83	AUDITING	130
EF.84	BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS	134
EF.85	COMMERCE	136
EF.86	ECONOMETRICS	137
EF.87	ECONOMICS	139
EF.88	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	145
EF.89	FINANCIAL PLANNING	152
EF.90	GOVERNANCE AND CITIZENSHIP	154
EF.91	INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT	155

EF.92	PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT	157
EF.93	TAXATION	158
EF.94	TAXATION PLANNING	163
<i>FEFS SERVICE MODULES FOR BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII IN OTHER FACULTIES</i>		167
EF.95	ACCOUNTING	167
<i>OTHER FACULTIES' SERVICE MODULES FOR FEFS BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII</i>		170
EF.96	ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES	170
EF.97	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT	170
EF.98	BUSINESS MATHEMATICS	176
EF.99	COMMERCIAL LAW	177
EF.100	INFORMATICS	179
EF.101	MARKETING MANAGEMENT	182
EF.102	MATHEMATICS	185
<i>POSTGRADUATE HONOURS MODULES</i>		186
EF.103	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY	186
EF.104	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS	196
EF.105	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT	201
<i>POSTGRADUATE MASTER'S MODULES</i>		217
EF.106	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY	217
EF.107	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS	224
EF.108	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT	234
<i>POSTGRADUATE DOCTORAL MODULES</i>		238
EF.109	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY	238
EF.110	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS	239
EF.111	MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT	240

SECTION A: GENERAL INFORMATION

EXECUTIVE DEAN

Prof A Dempsey (Amanda)
A Ring 210
011 559 3159
adempsey@uj.ac.za

Dean's secretary

Ms G Khumalo (Gugu)
A Ring 209
011 559 3652
gkhumalo@uj.ac.za

VICE-DEAN

Prof S Chetty (Sivan)
A Ring 213
011 559 3089
sivanc@uj.ac.za

PERSONNEL IN THE DEAN'S OFFICE

AUCKLAND PARK: KINGSWAY CAMPUS

Mrs LOU Nuku (Lucretia)

General Enquiries

A Ring 2
011 559 2492
lnuku@uj.ac.za

Ms MN Manyane (Maria) (Head: Faculty Administration)

A Ring 219
011 559 3959
mnmanyane@uj.ac.za

Mrs AM Van der Merwe (Annamarie) (Snr Faculty Officer)

Student surnames: A - K

A Ring 230
011 559 2362
annavdm@uj.ac.za

Mrs ES Farah (Sylvia) (Snr Faculty Officer)

Student surnames: O - Z

A Ring 229
011 559 3246
sfarah@uj.ac.za

Mr TN Mudzunga (Nathaniel) (Faculty Officer)

Student surnames: Mo - Mz

A Ring 222
011 559 4630
nathanielm@uj.ac.za

Ms SS Chauke (Sylvia) (Faculty Officer)

Student surnames: Ma - Mj

A Ring 221

011 559 2565

schauke@uj.ac.za

Mrs R Block (Rochelle) (Faculty Officer)

Student surnames: L, Mk – Mn, N

A Ring 220

011 559 4138

rblock@uj.ac.za

Mrs A Maritz (Adele) (Snr Faculty Officer)

Postgraduate students

A Ring 216

011 559 2522

amaritz@uj.ac.za

Ms M Ntozini (Millicent)

Typist

A Ring 218

011 559 4091

mzntozini@uj.ac.za

Mrs E Van Wyk (Ester) (Programme Advisor)

A Ring 214

011 559 2521

evanwyk@uj.ac.za

Ms J Bence (Jackie) (Marketing Executive)

A Ring 207

011 559 3965

jbence@uj.ac.za

Mrs R Goossens (Rina) (Faculty Officer)

Extra-curricular programmes (BCTA, Corporate Governance & CIMA short learning programmes)

A Ring 228

011 559 3445

rgoossens@uj.ac.za

SOWETO CAMPUS and AUCKLAND PARK: BUNTING ROAD CAMPUS

Mrs J Smit (Jackie) (Senior Faculty Officer)

J Purple 1

011 559 1191

jackies@uj.ac.za

Mrs M Wouters (Margie) (Faculty Officer)

J Purple 1

011 559 1353

mwouters@uj.ac.za

Mr A Ngcobo (Anton) (Faculty Officer)
Room 214 Academic Building A
011 559 5592
antonn@uj.ac.za

Mr J Baloyi (Administrative Assistant)
J Purple 1
011 559 1406
libaloyi@uj.ac.za

Faculty Coordinator

Mr HS van der Watt (Dirkie)
Room 216 Academic Building A
011 559 5590
dirkievdw@uj.ac.za

**POSTAL ADDRESS
KINGSWAY CAMPUS**

University of Johannesburg
PO Box 524
Auckland Park
2006

STREET ADDRESS

University of Johannesburg
cnr Kingsway Avenue and University Road
Auckland Park
2006

BUNTING ROAD CAMPUS

University of Johannesburg
PO Box 17011
Doornfontein
2028

University of Johannesburg
Bunting Road
Auckland Park
2006

SOWETO CAMPUS

University of Johannesburg
Private Bag X09
Betsham
2013

University of Johannesburg
Old Potchefstroom Road
Power Park
Soweto
1804

UJ WEB ADDRESS

www.uj.ac.za

PERSONNEL PER DEPARTMENT

ACADEMIC STAFF (KEY)

*	Programme Advisor
***	Coordinator
#	Programme Manager/Director

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Secretary: Charmaine Viljoen

Tel: 011 559 3086 cviljoen@uj.ac.za

Head of Department

Associate Professor: A (Alex) van der Watt, BCom Hons, MCom (RAU), CA (SA)

Deputy Heads of Department

Professor: B (Ben) Marx, BCompt Hons, MCompt (UOVS), DCom (UJ), CA (SA), FCCA (UK), FCIS

* Senior Lecturer: E (Erica) du Toit, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom, CA (SA)

Professors

D (Danie) Coetsee, BCom, CTA, MCom (RAU), CA (SA)

L (Lynette) Olivier, BA (Law), LLB, LLM, LLD (RAU), H Dip Tax (WITS)

G (Grietjie) Verhoef, BA (Political Sciences), BA Hons (History), BA Hons (Economics), MA (History) D.Litt et Phil

TL (Thea) Voogt, BCom Hons, MCom, DCom (RAU), CA (SA)

Associate Professors

N (Nerine) Stegmann, MCom, DCom (RAU)

Visiting Professors

SP (Suresh) Kana, MCom (Wits), CA (SA)

V (Vassi) Naidoo, BCom, Dip Acc, CA (SA)

LC (Lucas) Van Vuuren, MCom (UP), CA (SA), CIMA, DIP.T.ED. (UNISA)

Senior Lecturers

L (Lizanne) Barnard, BCom Hons, MCom (Tax), CA (SA)

Z (Zaheera) Bayat, BCom Hons (UJ), CA (SA)

Y (Yolanda) de Wet, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)

DJ (Dennis) Deysel, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom (UJ), CA (SA)

S (Simone) Erasmus, BCom Hons (UKZN), CA (SA)

SJ (Jelvin) Griffioen, BCom Hons (UP), MCom (UJ), CA (SA)

* L (Liezl) Grosskopf, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)

K (Krysta) Heathcote, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom (UJ), CA (SA)

D (Dewald) Joubert, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)

E (Elmaré) Kocks, BCom (US), HDE (US), CTA (UCT), CA (SA)

T (Thabiso) Madiba, BCom Acc (UCT), PGDA (UCT), MCom Taxation (NWU), CA (SA)

M (Marelize) Malan, BCom Hons, CA (SA)

* D (Denise) Mare, BCom Hons (RAU), CIMA, CA (SA)

M (Melanie) Marchbank, BCom Hons (UKZN), CA (SA)

L (Lyndsay) Maseko, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)

M (Mariska) McKenzie, BCom Hons (UJ), MCom (UJ), CA (SA)

A (Ahmed) Mohammadali-Haji, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)

S (Seabi) Mokoena, BCom Hons (UJ), CA (SA)

S (Sarina) Mostert, BCom Hons, MCom (RAU), CA (SA)

- D (Dieketseng) Napo, BCom Hons (UWC), MSF (Bentley), CA (SA)
- * J (Jacque) Olivier, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA), HDip Tax
HC (Herda) Ponting, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)
S (Stella) Procopiou Ribeiro, BCom (Hons), CA (SA)
L (Lutendo) Ramuedzisi, BCom (Hons) UCT, PGDA (UCT), CA (SA)
T (Tumeka) Ramuedzisi, B.Bus.Sc (UCT), HDip Acc (WITS), CA (SA)
- # M (Marybeth) Rouse, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)
I (Izette) Nel, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)
S (Faith) Siaga, BCom (RAU), BCompt Hons (UNISA), CA (SA)
M (Monique) Strauss, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)
J (Jonathan) Streng, BCom Hons, CA (SA)
S (Sumarie) Swanepoel, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)
HS (Dirkie) van der Watt, BCompt Hons (UNISA), MCom (UJ), CA (SA)
- # V (Vanessa) van Dyk, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom (UJ), CA (SA)
M (Michelle) van Heerden, BCom Hons, MCom (RAU), CA (SA)
R (Ross) Vandiar, BCom (Acc), BCom Hons, MCom (UJ), CA (SA)
P (Paul) Viljoen, BCom Hons (RAU), CA (SA)
M (Marianne) Wassermann, BCom Hons, MCom, HDip Int Law (RAU), CA (SA)
R (Riaan) Wessels, BCom Hons, MCom, CA (SA)
R (Robert) Zwane, BCom Hons (UJ), CA (SA)

Lecturers

- DP (Philip) Basson, BCom, NHOD
- A (Al-Marie) Chaffey, B.Luris, HDip
- N.(Neville) Dlamini, BCom, MCom
- I (Ilse) Karsten, M.Ed (Psych) (RAU)
- L (Liezal) Lochner, Cert in Bus. Applications

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL ACCOUNTING

Secretary: Ms Ronel Rossouw

Tel: 011 559 1229 rossouw@uj.ac.za

Administrative Assistant: Mr Isaac Seeletse

iseeletse@uj.ac.za

Head of Department

Head of Department: Professor ME (Marita) Pietersen, BCom Hons, MCom (RAU), CA (SA)

Deputy Heads of Department

Senior Lecturer: N (Nadia) Rhodes, M.Ed (RAU), ACIS, ACMA
Lecturer: M (Marina) Bornman, MCom (NWU)

Senior Lecturers

- I (Ingrid) Baigrie, BCom Hons (UKZN), CA (SA)
- R (Renier) Boersma, BCom Hons (UJ), CA (SA)
- L (Lulama) Boyce BCom PGDA (UCT) CA (SA)
- D (Deon) De Villiers BCompt Hons (UNISA), GCC Mech. Eng
- D (Dion) Mhlaba BCom Hons (UJ) CA (SA)
- S (Seugnet) Miller BCompt Hons (UNISA) CA (SA)
- G (Gloria) Mnguni, BCom Hons (UNISA), CA (SA)
- I (Innocent) Mthembu MBA (Liverpool) CA (SA)
- F (Freddy) Munzhelele, BCom Hons (UKZN)
- N (Nokuthula) Ntshela, BCom Hons (UKZN), CA (SA)
- AS (Abdool) Peer, BCompt Hons (UNISA), MCom (UJ)
- T (Thembekile) Rafube, MCom (Curtin University of Technology)
- M (Minnette) Vermaak, BCom Hons (RAU)

Lecturers

R (Refiloe) Benedict BCom Hons (UOFS)
M (Marike) Botha, BCom Hons (UJ)
K (Keith) Daly, BCom Hons (UNISA), HOD
F (Fred) Hemmings, MBA (WITS)
M (Marie) Janse van Rensburg B.Tech (Technikon Pta)
J (Jacob) Mamaile, BCom Hons (UNISA)
M (Msasi) Mutshekwane, BCompt Hons (UNISA)
N (McGregor) Ndlovu, B.Tech (Technikon SA)
S (Samuel) Omuron, B.Sc Hons (UK)
AS (Abdool) Peer, BCompt Hons (Unisa), MCom (UJ)
P (Pushetso) Ramutumbu BCompt Hons (UNISA)
P (Henry) Reddy, BCompt Hons (UNISA)
RJ (Raymond) Rhodes, , M.Ed (RAU), ACIS
A (Angela) Sekgota, BCom Hons (UNISA)
V (Vusi) Shandu, BCom (UNISA), MBA (TWR)
W (Wandile) Sitsila, B.Tech (TWR)
H (Hendrik) Vos, BCom (Hons) (UJ)

Junior Lecturers

M (Mhlanguli) Nare, CIS
S (Sipho) Thomo, B.Tech (TWR)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS

Secretary: Sarie van der Veen

Tel: 011 559 2974 sarievdv@uj.ac.za

Head of Department

Associate Professor: L. (Lumengo) Bonga-Bonga, DCom (UJ)

Deputy Head of Department

M (Marinda) Pretorius, MCom (UJ)

Professors

L (Lorraine) Greyling, DCom (RAU)
*** RR (Ronald) Mears, Ph.D (Vista); HED (UNISA), Emeritus Professor
*** G (Hardus) van Zyl, DCom (RAU)

Associate Professors

PF (Derick) Blaauw, MCom (UOVS); MCom (UOVS); DCom (UJ)
S (Sivan) Chetty, DCom (RAU)
F (Fiona) Tregenna, Ph.D (University of Cambridge)
A (Alain) Kabundi, DCom (UJ)
S (Steven) Gelb, Ph.D (Manitoba University Canada)

Senior Lecturers

P (Peter) Baur, DCom (UJ)
I (Ilse) Botha, DCom (RAU)
CH (Christie) Schoeman, D.Litt et Phil (RAU)
A (Arnold) Wentzel, MCom (RAU)

Lecturers

ME (Mdu) Biyase, MCom (UKZN)
CT (Talita) Dalton-Greyling, MCom (RAU)
*** A (Andrew) Duncan, MCom (UJ)
TJ (Thabo Julian) Gopane, MCom, (Monash University, Australia)

J (Jamela) Hoveni, MCom (RU)
 E (Eddie) Kodisang, MBA (Wales)
 JB (John) Mabejane, MA (UNISA)
 MR (Mokgadi) Maleka, Ph.D (VISTA)
 B (Bulelwa) Maphela, MCom (UJ)
 M (Moses) Mlangeni, MCom (NMMU)
 JW (John) Muteba Mwamba, MCom (UJ)
 A (Abie) Ohonba, M.Sc (University of Benin, Nigeria)
 A (Alta) Rossouw, BCom Hons (NWU)
 MS (Mashapa) Sekome, MCom (UJ)
 R (Robbie) Stewart, BCom Hons (RAU), B.Soc.Sc. (UKZN), HED (WITS)
 J (Josine) Uwilingiye, MCom (UP)
 JMM (Kotie) Viljoen, MCom (VISTA)
 MK (Magda) Wilson, MA (University of Botswana)
 TT (Talent) Zwane, BCom Hons (UJ), MCom (UJ)

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

Secretary : Jana Botes Tel: 011 559 3305 janab@uj.ac.za

Head of Department

Associate Professor: G (Gideon) Els, DCom, NHOD (RAU), DCom (UJ)

Deputy Heads of Department

- # Senior Lecturer: CD (Carl) Anschutz, BCompt Hons (Unisa), PGDFP (UFS), CA (SA), CFP®
- # Senior Lecturer: KC (Kevin) Thomas, MCom (UJ), CA (SA)

Professors

NJ (Nico) Smith, DCom (PU CHO)

Associate Professors

- # RJ (Riëtte) Eiselen, M.Sc (Unisa), D.Phil (UJ)

Senior Lecturers

W (Wadzanai) Dube, BBus Science (UCT), PGDA (UCT), CA (SA)
 WDR (Wendall) Finger, BCom (Wits), HDip Acc (Wits), CA (SA)
 M (Melany) Lotter, LL.B (UFS), LL.M (UFS), PGDFP (UFS), CFP®
 LTM (Mahlatsi) Maredi, BCom Hons (UJ), CA (SA),
 D (Dolamo) Modi, B.Com (UWC), BCompt Hons (UNISA), CA (SA)
 A (Adele) Oosthuizen, BCom Ed, MCom (RAU), CA (SA), ACMA
 LP (Wikus) Roets, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom (UJ) ACMA
 CPP (Paul) Snyman, B.Eng (UP), BCom Hons (RAU), CFP®
 JW (Jean) Struweg, MCom (UJ), CA (SA)

Lecturers

- RL (Roxanne) Andrew, BCom Hons. (UJ)
- JE (Jordy) Bolton, BCom Hons (UJ), M.Sc (Tilburg)
- M (Marno) Booyens, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom (UJ)
- S (Shakeel) Carrim, BCom Hons (UP)
- # J (Joset) Jordaan-Marais, BCom Hons (RAU), PGCE (UNISA)
- A (Andre) Kruger, M.Tech (UNISA)
- BA (Brent) Mills, BCom Hons (RAU)
- # N (Niel) Oberholzer, BCom Hons (RAU), MCom (UJ)
- DP (Patrick) Viljoen, BCom Hons (UP)

IMPORTANT CONTACT INFORMATION (FEES, BURSARIES, LOANS, STUDENT SERVICES, ACCOMMODATION)

FEES

Consult Student Finances

KINGSWAY CAMPUS
011 559 2981/3277/3235

BUNTING ROAD CAMPUS
011 559 6022/1370/1490

SOWETO CAMPUS
011 559 5507/5526/5508

BURSARIES AND LOANS

KINGSWAY CAMPUS
011 559 3770/3769

BUNTING ROAD CAMPUS
011 559 1370

SOWETO CAMPUS (NISFASS)
011 559 5508

STUDENT SERVICES BUREAU

KINGSWAY CAMPUS
011 559 3324

BUNTING ROAD CAMPUS
011 559 1318

SOWETO CAMPUS
011 559 5688

ACCOMMODATION

KINGSWAY CAMPUS
011 559 2863/2092

BUNTING ROAD CAMPUS
011 559 6322/1185

SOWETO CAMPUS
011 559 2065

REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR ADMISSION / REGISTRATION

At registration, prospective students who register for the first time at the University must submit, together with their registration documents, certified copies of the following:

First year students

- a) Identity document or permanent residence permit
- b) Grade 12 certificate or equivalent qualification and/or statement of symbols.
- c) National Benchmark Test (NBT) results

Transferring undergraduate students from other higher education institutions

- a) Identity document or permanent residence permit
- b) Grade 12 certificate
- c) Academic record from the previous higher education institutions
- d) Certificate of conduct
- e) Additional faculty programme requirements as determined by the Faculty Board

First registration for honours, master's and doctoral students who completed their previous degree at another higher education institution

- a) Identity document or permanent residence permit
- b) Degree certificate
- c) Academic record
- d) Certificate of conduct
- e) Additional faculty or programme requirements as determined by the Faculty Board

Non-South African resident students

- a) Passport
- b) Study permit
- c) Proof of SA Medical Insurance Cover
- d) Proof of sufficient financial repatriation funds for the purpose of study and related fees.
- e) **Undergraduates:**
Higher Education South Africa (HESA) evaluation of the school leaving certificate
- f) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) certificate: English proficiency test or proof of English passed at school-leaving level.
- g) **Postgraduates:**
South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) evaluation of previous qualification.

SECTION B: SPECIFIC REGULATIONS FOR THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL SCIENCES

SECTION B.1: KEY INFORMATION

EF.1 QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED

NQF LEVEL 6	Diploma
NQF LEVEL 6	Baccalaureus Commercii (BCom) including extended degrees
NQF LEVEL 7	Baccalaureus Commercii cum Honoribus (BCom Hons)
NQF LEVEL 8	Magister Commercii (MCom)
	Doctor Commercii (DCom)

EF.2 ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

The Faculty Regulations must be read together with the Academic Regulations of the University of Johannesburg. The academic regulations are available online at <http://www.uj.ac.za/Informationabout/Governance/PoliciesCharters/tabid/8508/Default.aspx>

EF.3 ADMISSION

GENERAL INFORMATION

Also refer to the Academic Regulations of the University

- Prospective students must apply for admission to programmes not later than the determined closing dates. An annually determined application fee is payable.
- Admission is subject to selection in accordance with programme-specific admission requirements determined by the Faculty Board, as well as minimum requirements set for transfer students, approved by Senate and contained in the relevant Faculty Rules and Regulations.
- Admission is also subject to:
 - a) the University's Enrolment Management Plan approved by the Department of Education, Council, Senate and Faculty Boards;
 - b) quota determination of elective modules as approved;
 - c) professional regulatory requirements where programmes are regulated by external regulatory boards/councils;
 - d) requirements related to the student equity profile;
 - e) senate approved selection, placement and admission tests;
 - f) additional selection criteria as determined by the faculty each year.

GENERAL ADMISSION FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- Admission requirements for study at the University may include one or more of the following:
 - a) scholastic achievements: APS (National Senior Certificate (NSC) obtained in 2008 or after) or M-score (Senior Certificate (SC) obtained prior to

2008), language requirements and faculty and qualification/module requirements);

- b) admission and placement tests as approved by Senate;
- c) personal interviews;
- d) biographical information;
- e) portfolios of evidence;
- f) Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL);
- g) South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) or Higher Education South Africa (HESA) certification of equivalents; and
- h) language proficiency tests.

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS WHO COMPLETED GRADE 12 IN 2008 OR AFTER (NSC)

- Prospective students currently in Grande 12 will be considered for admission to study at the University based on the final Grade 11 results. Any student who has been admitted on the Grade 11 results will have to satisfy the minimum admission requirements in Grade 12 for registration for the relevant qualification as laid down by the University and the Faculty.
- Prospective students who comply with the minimum legal requirements for admission into a Diploma or Bachelor's degree programme, but who do not meet the additional faculty specific admission requirements for a particular diploma or degree programme (e.g. they have not met the minimum Admission Points Score), may, upon good cause shown, be granted admission to such programme at the discretion of the Executive Dean.
- If a student wishes to register for a module that resides in a faculty other than the faculty in which the programme is offered, then the student has to meet the specific admission requirements of the former faculty.
- An Admission Points Score (APS) expounded hereunder has been developed for the NSC based on the achievement rating for each subject. The APS is the sum of the achievement ratings for the seven school subjects, keeping in mind that the performance rating achieved for Life Orientation must be divided by 2.

New UJ admission point score table:

NSC %	NSC Achievement Rating	APS Achievement Rating	New NSSC Ordinary level	New NSSC Higher level	New IEB*
80 – 100	7	7		1	7
70 – 79	6	6		2	6
60 – 69	5	5	A	3	5
50 – 59	4	4	B	4	4
40 – 49	3	3	C		3
30 – 39	2	2			2
0 – 29	1	1			1

*Note: Admission scores for the new Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (Ordinary and Higher level) and the new IEB score table are also included.

- The minimum GES- and APS required for admission to each qualification are determined by the Faculty Board and approved by Senate.

- The subjects to be used in the calculation of the APS are the prescribed seven subjects
- The achievement rating of Life Orientation (10 credits) is divided by 2 in the calculation of the APS.
- If an applicant included more than the minimum of three electives in his/her NSC the four compulsory subject and the three best of the electives are used in the calculation of the APS.
- If an elective is compulsory for admission, this subject must be included in the calculation.
- **Refer to programme-specific requirements indicated under the various fields of study.**

ADMISSION OF STUDENTS WHO COMPLETED GRADE 12 PRIOR TO 2008 (SC)

- An M-score system is used, according to which, points are awarded for the six best symbols (taking faculty- and programme-specific requirements into account) on the final Grade 12 report according to the scale below. A maximum of six subjects is used to calculate the M-score, with a maximum M-score of 30.

Senior Certificate/Grade 12 M-scores are calculated as follows:

Subject symbol	Higher Grade	Standard Grade
A	5	4
B	4	3
C	3	2
D	2	1
E	1	0

Admission scores for other types of school-end certificates such as the HIGCSE, the IGCSE, the A-level, the O-level, the AS-level, the IB and the IEB are calculated in the same manner as above in the following way:

UJ M-Score	A-level	O-level	HIGCSE	IGCSE	AS-level	IB	IEB
5	A		1		A	7	5
4	B		2		B	6	4
3	C	A	3	A	C	5	3
2	D	B	4	B	D	4	2
1	E	C		C	E	3	1
0	F	D		D			0

School-end certificates not included in the above score card are dealt with on an *ad hoc* basis within the Faculties and departments.

- Candidates are considered for admission based on final Grade 12 results.
- The minimum M-scores required for admission of prospective students that obtained the SC (prior to 2008) are determined by the Faculty Board and, approved by Senate.
- **Refer to programme-specific admission requirements indicated under the various fields of study.**

ALTERNATIVE ADMISSIONS

- Recognition of prior learning (RPL)
The University may, subject to Senate-approved special admission rules, admit students who do not comply with the minimum requirements on the grounds of RPL.
- Access programmes
Prospective students who do not meet the general minimum admission requirements may be placed in a Senate-approved access programme, having followed a Senate-approved placement procedure.

ADMISSION OF NON-SOUTH AFRICAN RESIDENT STUDENTS

- Admission of non-South African resident students is subject to the conditions set out in the Immigration Act 13 of 2002.
- The success of a non-South African resident application depends on the following:
 - a) Confirmation of academic acceptance;
 - b) Obtaining of the necessary statutory documentation and state approval.

All non-South African resident prospective students are required to submit proof of English language proficiency, which may consist of:

- a) the results of the internationally recognised IELTS test (with a score of six for undergraduate studies and a score of seven for postgraduate studies); or
- b) English passed at school-leaving level (e.g. A-level or HICCSSE with a C symbol minimum or NSSC Higher LEVEL with a 4 symbol minimum); or
- c) Meeting the faculty-specific language requirement, if the student completed the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in South Africa.

RIGHT OF ADMISSION

The Vice-Chancellor and the Council of the University determine the admission of a student to the University. Applicants who have applied for admission and satisfy the minimum rules of access, but who have been refused, may request written reasons for such refusal from the Executive Dean.

The University of Johannesburg and its faculties have the right to change the admission requirements of a specific field of study.

EF.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUATION OF DIPLOMA AND DEGREE STUDIES

First year of study:

For continuation of studies a student should pass the equivalent of at least 50% of the semester modules during the first year of study.

Second year of study:

For re-admission to the next year of studies a student should pass the equivalent of at least 12 semester modules or 40% of enrolled modules (whichever is the highest) during the second year of study.

Third year of study:

In order to qualify to graduate a student has to pass all prescribed modules of a particular curriculum.

NOTE:

Degree and/or module changes must be made within 10 (working) days after the beginning of the following semester.

EF.5 PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS FOR DIPLOMA AND DEGREE STUDIES

1. A student who has diploma endorsement but does not meet the Faculty-specific diploma entry requirements may obtain access to diploma studies through the Programme in Commercial Accounting and must complete all prescribed modules of the latter programme within the 1st year of study.
2. A student in the Faculty of Economic and Financial Sciences who has obtained access to degree studies through the extended programme must complete all foundation modules within the first two years of study. A student, with any foundation module outstanding will not be allowed to enrol for any of the regular degree modules that are offered at second year level.
3. A student in the Faculty of Economic and Financial Sciences shall be allowed to register for the second year of a regular programme if he/she passes at least 60% of the first year courses. At least two of these modules must be in the same study field (e.g. Semester 1 & 2 in the same subject).
4. To be admitted to any module in the second or third academic year of study, and progress to the following year of study, students must have passed at least 60% of the modules in the previous year of study. The responsibility rest upon the student to ensure that he/she register for any outstanding modules before register for new modules in a particular programme.
5. A student who has not been promoted to the following year of study for any two years of study will not be permitted to continue with that programme except with the special permission of the Executive Dean. The Executive Dean may stipulate conditions for a student to continue with her/his studies.
6. A student who has failed a module twice will not be allowed to continue her/his studies in the same module at the UJ except with the permission of the Executive Dean on recommendation of the relevant Head of Department after consultation with the lecturer, or on recommendation of the Faculty's Assessment Committee.
7. A student who is registered for a three- or four- year programme and fails to complete the programme within a further period of two years will only be allowed to continue with the programme if granted special permission by the Executive Dean on recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or the faculty's Assessment Committee.
8. If a student has been granted special permission to continue with studies following regulations 3 to 7 above, the Executive Dean may refuse continuation of studies if her/his work in the first semester is unsatisfactory. A student may also be refused further admission if he/she continues to perform unsatisfactorily at the end of the relevant academic year.
9. The formal time during which a student was registered for a particular programme at another higher education institution and her/his results at such institution may be considered in applying regulations 3 to 7.

10. Attendance of lectures or (where applicable) participation in other learning activities (eg. Assignment submission and tutorial attendance) is taken into consideration when determining whether progress in a student's studies is satisfactory or not.
11. A student retains credit the purpose of exemption and/or renewal of registration for a module passed for a period that is in accordance with the programme-specific requirements contained in the Faculty Rules and Regulations and such period may not exceed seven years. The period could be less than seven years if there are any material changes to the curriculum content and/or changes to the statutory regime regulating the relevant qualification.

NOTE:

If a student has two semester modules outstanding for the completion of an undergraduate degree or diploma in the Faculty of Economic and Financial Sciences, then in exceptional circumstances the Executive Dean may grant permission for the student to complete those modules at another traditional University or University of Technologies, provided that the corresponding modules at the other university are recognised by the relevant department at the University of Johannesburg. If permission is granted, it would be effective for one year, and the student would be required to register at both the University of Johannesburg and the other traditional University or University of Technology. This permission is at the discretion of the Executive Dean and other conditions/requirements may also apply.

EF.6 LAST ASSESSMENT AND PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENT FOR ALL MODULES

1. A minimum module mark of 40% is required for undergraduate, honours and coursework master's students to gain access to the last assessment opportunity (exam). Each assessment opportunity carries a predetermined weight in accordance with the module outcomes. The uniqueness of the subject is taken into account in determining the weights. This predetermined weighting will be communicated to students.
2. When a traditional examination is used as a last (comprehensive) summative assessment opportunity, a minimum module mark of 40%, submission of a minimum of 80% of all assignments (where applicable and indicated in the learning guide) and attendance of a minimum of 80% of tutorial classes (where applicable and indicated in the learning guide) is required for undergraduate, honours and coursework master's students to gain access to the last assessment opportunity (exam). Each assessment opportunity carries a predetermined weight in accordance with the module outcomes. The uniqueness of the subject is taken into account in determining the weights. This predetermined weighting will be communicated to students.
3. The module mark and the mark of the last assessment opportunity (exam) constitute 50% each towards the calculation of the final mark. Any deviation from this must be approved by the Faculty Board and will be communicated to the students in the relevant study guides.
4. A sub-minimum of 40% for the last assessment opportunity (EM) and a final mark of 50% is required to pass a module.
5. A student passes the module with distinction if the final mark (FM) is 75% or more.
6. The scheduling of the last assessment opportunities occurs according to the fixed timetable for last assessment opportunities. The onus is on the student to complete the last assessment on the date, at the time and in the venue specified.

7. Requests for the explanation of the award of final marks and/or result codes must be made within 10 (working) days after the beginning of the following semester.as reflected in the University's brochure on Administrative Procedures and Deadlines.

SEMESTER MODULE(S)

A semester module extends over approximately 14 to 15 academic weeks spread over half a year, in accordance with the academic calendar approved by Senate.

COUPLET MODULE(S)

The definition of couplet modules is two modules in a specified year, whereby the second module builds upon the first module. The passing mark of each module is usually 50%, but a student who did not obtain the required 50% in the first module but obtained for this module a minimum mark of 40% in the last assessment opportunity (exam) and a final mark of at least 40%, will be granted entry to the second module. To obtain credit for both modules, the second module must be passed and an average of 50% for both modules has to be obtained by the student. Credit can be obtained for the second module if a final mark of 50% is obtained for this module, and not an average of 50% for both modules. If the first module is repeated while a credit has already been obtained for the second module, the first module must be passed on its own. A student who qualifies for a supplementary assessment on a couplet module and obtained a last assessment opportunity mark (exam mark) of at least 40% can choose if he/she want to write the supplementary or retain credit on the original final mark. Should he/she choose to write the supplementary assessment, but fail the module; the highest mark between the original and supplementary assessment mark will be used to retain the credit.

HALF MODULE(S)

A half module is equivalent to half the credits of a year module, but is presented over a year. For a half module a minimum half year mark of 40% is required (in June) in order to continue with the module in the second semester. If a student does not meet this minimum requirement then his/her registration for that module will automatically be cancelled for the second semester. In order to gain access to the last assessment opportunity (exam) the following requirements must be met: a year mark of 40%, submission of a minimum of 80% of all assignments (where applicable and indicated in the learning guide) and attendance of a minimum of 80% of tutorial classes (where applicable and indicated in the learning guide).

YEAR MODULE(S)

For a year module a minimum half year mark of 40% is required (in June) in order to continue with the module in the second semester. If a student does not meet this minimum requirement then his/her registration for that module will automatically be cancelled for the second semester. In order to gain access to the last assessment opportunity (exam) the following requirements must be met: a year mark of 40%, submission of a minimum of 80% of all assignments (where applicable and indicated in the learning guide) and attendance of a minimum of 80% of tutorial classes (where applicable and indicated in the learning guide).

SPECIAL ASSESSMENT OPPORTUNITIES

1. Special assessment opportunities are scheduled for students who have a valid reason for being absent from the last assessment opportunity. An application form for a special assessment opportunity must be completed and submitted to the Faculty

office within seven calendar days after the scheduled last assessment opportunity. Valid reasons include the following:

- Acceptable medical certificates; or
 - Prior application (with confirmation from the Sports Bureau or Cultural Office) for participating in provincial, national or international sports or cultural events; or
 - Compassionate reasons such as the death or serious illness of a close family member or friend (documentary evidence is required and must be submitted); or
 - Prior application in respect of assessments conducted on dates and times that clash with religious obligations as certified by the responsible authorities of the religion indicated on the particular student's registration form for that particular year.
 - Other excuses deemed acceptable by the Executive Dean in consultation with the Head of Department.
2. The scheduling of special assessment opportunities occurs according to the fixed timetable for special assessment opportunities. The onus is on the student to complete the special assessment on the date, at the time and in the venue specified.

SUPPLEMENTARY ASSESSMENT(S) OPPORTUNITIES

1. Supplementary assessment opportunities are automatically granted to a student for those modules
- where the final mark ranges from 45% to 49% and the student had attempted the last assessment opportunity for the module;
 - where the module mark is at least 60% but the student failed the module having attempted the assessment opportunity for the module;
 - where a student is a final year student and the student requires not more than the equivalent of two half-year modules for the completion of the qualification concern provided that the student :
 - a. is registered for the module concerned in the current academic year, and
 - b. was admitted to, and participated, in the last assessment opportunity in the module concerned; and
 - c. was not granted a supplementary assessment in the module concerned during the current academic year in terms of the preceding regulations.
2. Supplementary assessment opportunity for honours coursework students is granted by the programme manager, in consultation with the Head of Department and the assessors.
3. The scheduling of supplementary assessment opportunities occurs according to the fixed timetable for supplementary assessment opportunities. The onus is on the student to complete the supplementary assessment on the date, at the time and in the venue specified.
4. The supplementary assessment opportunity is based on all the outcomes of the specific module and the duration must be the same as that of the last assessment opportunity except in the case of an oral assessment.

5. When a supplementary assessment is written the module mark is taken into account when calculating the final mark for the module. Any deviation from this must be approved by the Faculty Board.
6. When a supplementary assessment is written, the final mark is capped at 50%.
7. Requests for the explanation of the award of final marks in respect of a July and December supplementary examination, must be made 10 calendar days from the date of publication of the global results as indicated in the University brochure on Administrative Procedures and deadlines of the following year. No assessment material (for example answer scripts or portfolios) or copies of it may be provided to students after such explanatory discussion if such material would not otherwise have been returned to them.

EXPLANATION OF RESULT CODES

After completion of the last assessment opportunity session, students will receive a global result code regarding the overall performance for the semester/year. The following table explains the result codes given to students after the last assessment (exams).

CODE	DESCRIPTION
P8	DEGREE/DIP/CERT CUM LAUDE Congratulations! Degree/Diploma obtained cum laude. The graduation ceremony will take place during [date to be determined]. Information regarding the ceremony will be posted to you during [date to be determined].
P7	OBTAINED DEGREE/DIPLOMA/CERT Congratulations! Obtained degree/diploma. The graduation ceremony will take place during [date to be determined]. Information regarding the graduation ceremony will be posted during [date to be determined].
P6	DEGREE/DIPL/CERT COND SSA EXAMS The completion of your qualification depends on the result of the supplementary assessment.
P5	CONTINUE STUDIES Continue with all the outstanding modules.
P4	PROMOTED You have been promoted to the next academic year. Congratulations!
E1	PROCEED: PASS ALL COURSES NOV Proceed – on condition that all modules must be passed during November – failing to comply may lead to a refusal of re-admission to this Faculty.
E2	PROCEED: PASS ALL COURSES JUNE Proceed – on condition that all modules must be passed during June – failing to comply may lead to a refusal of re-admission to this Faculty.
EE	Proceed on condition that satisfactory progress is made in the research component of your postgraduate degree by [date to be determined].
F2	FORFEIT CREDITS – (POST GRADUATE) You forfeit credit on all modules passed on your Honours in Accounting (CA).
F4	FAILED You have been unsuccessful in completing your Honours in Accounting (CA).
F7	RE-ADMISSION FACULTY REFUSED Re-admission to the Faculty of Economic and Financial Sciences has been refused. Appeals to be made before [date to be determined].

CODE	DESCRIPTION
2F	RE-ADMIN REFUSED, DIP REF Re-admission to degree refused. You are advised to switch to a diploma course.
SV	APPOINTMENT WITH HEAD OF DEPT Please make an appointment with the relevant Head of Department.
L3	FAILED MODULE TWICE You have failed a module twice you may register once more for this module. If you fail it again you may not continue with your studies. See Regulation A.6.6 in this regards.
UT	ADMISSION DOCUMENT OUTSTANDING Re-admission to the Faculty of Economic and Financial Sciences subject to the submission of outstanding documentation.
FT	RESULTS NOT FINALIZED The continuation of your studies depends on the outcome of your supplementary assessment.

CALCULATION OF FINAL MARK

The calculation criteria for undergraduate and postgraduate modules are as follows unless stated otherwise:

A student needs a semester mark of 40% to gain entrance to the last assessment opportunity. The semester and last assessment mark weight is 50:50. A student needs a last summative assessment opportunity (examination) mark of at least 40% and a final mark of 50% to pass a module. When a supplementary assessment is written, the semester mark contributes to the final mark, and the latter is capped at 50%.

Note: The following modules deviate from the above:

Year modules on the BCom Accounting stream for specialisation in Chartered Accountancy

- BEL3000
- BSR2000
- BSR3000
- ODT3000
- REK2CD0
- REK3CD0

A student needs a cumulative year mark of 40% to gain entrance to the last assessment opportunity in November. The year and last assessment mark weight is 60:40. A student needs a last summative assessment opportunity (examination) mark of at least 40% and a final mark of 50% to pass a module. When a supplementary assessment is written, the year mark contributes to the final mark, and the latter is capped at 50%.

The four year modules on the BCom Honours with specialisation in Chartered Accountancy

- REK01X7
- REK02X7
- REK03X7
- REK04X7

A student does not need a specific year mark to gain entrance to the last assessment opportunity. The year mark and last assessment mark weight is 40:60. A student needs a last summative assessment opportunity (examination) mark of at least 40% and a final mark of 50% to pass a module. All four modules must be passed in the same assessment session.

The year modules on the BCom Honours in Financial Management

- FNB14X7
- FNB15X7
- FNB18X7

A student needs a cumulative year mark of 40% to gain entrance to the last assessment opportunity. The year and last assessment mark weight is 60:40. A student needs a final mark of 50% to pass a module. When a supplementary assessment is written, the year mark contributes to the final mark and the latter is capped at 50%.

SECTION B.2: FIELDS OF STUDY

DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

SOWETO CAMPUS

Accountancy

Banking

Credit Management

Financial Information Systems

EF.8 FACULTY MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

1. National Senior Certificate (NSC) – 2008 and after

The minimum admission requirement for a diploma programme is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum of 30% in the language of learning and teaching of the higher education institution as certified by Umalusi, with an achievement rating of 3 or better in four recognised NSC 20-credit subjects. (Government Notice, No. 751, 11 July 2008)

The following are specific minimum admission requirements in respect of diploma studies in the Faculty.

APS		GROUP A SUBJECTS				GROUP B SUBJECTS			
%	RATING	Languages		OR		Life Orientation	Subject 1	Subject 2	Subject 3
80 – 100	7	Language of teaching and learning	Other recognised Language	Mathematics	Mathematical Literacy	Life Orientation	Subject 1	Subject 2	Subject 3
70 – 79	6								
60 – 69	5								
50 – 59	4								
40 – 49	3								
30 – 39	2								
0 – 29	1	3	2	3	5	3**	3*	3*	2*
MINIMUM 22 with Mathematics OR 24 with Mathematical Literacy									

* If ratings of 3 or more are obtained for the other recognised Language and/or Mathematics, then ratings of 3 or more are required for fewer subjects from group B, provided that the National Senior Certificate 4x3 diploma requirement is met.

** The rating for Life Orientation is divided by 2 when calculating the APS.

2. Senior Certificate – Prior 2008

Admission requirements for candidates who completed the Senior Certificate

An FETC, Senior Certificate, or equivalent qualification at NQF 4 as determined by the Faculty Board and:

- English with a higher grade D or standard grade C symbol; and
- Mathematics with at least a higher grade E or standard grade C symbol; or Accounting with at least a higher grade D or a standard grade C symbol
(For the Diploma in Financial Information Systems, a candidate must have both Mathematics and Accounting with the relevant minimum symbols);
- M-score of 10

3. Selection criteria

Selection is based on academic merit and the availability of places and hence may entail the use of additional criteria/requirements.

EF.9 DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTANCY (DIP303)

Full time

NQF LEVEL 6

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 368

PURPOSE

The purpose of this diploma is to provide accountancy knowledge and skills to ensure competence in performing reporting functions, rendering taxation services and management advisory services on an accounting technician level, and to convert this embedded knowledge practically into an accounting software program.

CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Cost and Financial Management 1A - CFM11A1	Cost and Financial Management 1B - CFM11B1
Economics 1A – ECO11A1	Economics 1B – ECO11B1
End User Computing 1A – EUC11A1	End User Computing 1B – EUC11B1
Financial Accounting 1A – FAC11A1	Financial Accounting 1B – FAC11B1
Quantitative Techniques 1A – STA1AQT	Quantitative Techniques 1B – STA1BQT

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Auditing and Internal Control 2A – AIC22A2	Auditing and Internal Control 2B - AIC22B2
Business Communication 1 – COS1A11	Active Citizenship – ACS1A11
Business Law 1A – BUS11A1	Business Law 1B – BUS11B1
Cost and Financial Management 2A – CFM22A2	Cost and Financial Management 2B – CFM22B2
Financial Accounting 2A – FAC22A2	Financial Accounting 2B – FAC22B2

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Auditing and Internal Control 3A – AIC33A3	Auditing and Internal Control 3B – AIC33B3
Cost and Financial Management 3A – CFM33A3	Cost and Financial Management 3B – CFM33B3
Financial Accounting 3A – FAC33A3	Financial Accounting 3B – FAC33B3
Taxation 3A – TAX33A3	Taxation 3B – TAX33B3

EF.10 DIPLOMA IN BANKING (DIP301)**Full time****NQF LEVEL 6****NUMBER OF CREDITS: 368****PURPOSE**

To understand financial markets and the risks encountered in the financial system in an overall economic environment; to market financial services and to manage customer care in banking and to understand accounting and legal requirements of banking at an advanced level.

CURRICULUM**FIRST YEAR**

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Banking 1A – BNK11A1	Banking 1B – BNK11B1
Business Law 1A – BUS11A1	Business Law 1B – BUS11B1
Economics 1A – ECO11A1	Economics 1B – ECO11B1
End User Computing 1A – EUC11A1	End User Computing 1B – EUC11B1
Financial Accounting 1A – FAC11A1	Financial Accounting 1B – FAC11B1

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Banking 2A – BNK22A2	Banking 2B – BNK22B2
Business Communication 1 – COS1A11	Active Citizenship – ACS1A11
Economics 2A – ECO22A2	Economics 2B – ECO22B2
Quantitative Techniques 1A – STA1AQT	Quantitative Techniques 1A – STA1BQT
One of the following:	One of the following:
Business Law 2A – BUS22A2 OR	Business Law 2B – BUS22B2 OR
Financial Accounting 2A – FAC22A2	Financial Accounting 2B – FAC22B2

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Banking 3A – BNK33A3	Banking 3B – BNK33B3
Economics 3A – ECO33A3	Economics 3B – ECO33B3
Management 1A – MAN11A1	Management 1B – MAN11B1
One of the following:	One of the following:
Business Law 3A – BUS33A3 OR	Business Law 3B – BUS33B3 OR
Financial Accounting 3A – FAC33A3	Financial Accounting 3B – FAC33B3

EF.11 DIPLOMA IN CREDIT MANAGEMENT (DIP302)**Full time****NQF LEVEL 6****NUMBER OF CREDITS: 368****PURPOSE**

The purpose of this diploma is to provide the knowledge and skills to ensure competence in performing credit management functions.

CURRICULUM**FIRST YEAR**

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Business Law 1A – BUS11A1	Business Law 1B – BUS11B1
Credit Management 1A – CRM11A1	Credit Management 1B – CRM11B1
Economics 1A – ECO11A1	Economics 1B – ECO11B1
End User Computing 1A – EUC11A1	End User Computing 1B – EUC11B1
Financial Accounting 1A – FAC11A1	Financial Accounting 1B – FAC11B1

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Business Communication 1 – COS1A11	Active Citizenship – ACS1A11
Business Law 2A – BUS22A2	Business Law 2B – BUS22B2
Credit Management 2A – CRM22A2	Credit Management 2B – CRM22B2
Economics 2A – ECO22A2	Economics 2B – ECO22B2
Financial Accounting 2A – FAC22A2	Financial Accounting 2B – FAC22B2

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Business Law 3C – BUS33C3	Business Law 3D – BUS33D3
Credit Management 3A – CRM33A3	Credit Management 3B – CRM33B3
Financial Accounting 3A – FAC33A3	Financial Accounting 3B – FAC33B3
Taxation 3A – TAX33A3	Taxation 3B – TAX33B3

EF.12 DIPLOMA IN FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS (DIP304) Full time

NQF LEVEL 6

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 368

PURPOSE

The purpose of this diploma is to provide accountancy and information technology knowledge and skills to ensure competence in performing reporting functions, rendering taxation services and delivering commercial programming services and to convert this embedded knowledge practically into an accounting software programme.

CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Business Law 1A – BUS11A1	Business Law 1B – BUS11B1
Cost and Financial Management 1A - CFM11A1	Cost and Financial Management 1B – CFM11B1
Financial Accounting 1A – FAC11A1	Financial Accounting 1B – FAC11B1
Financial Information Systems 1A – FIS11A1	Financial Information Systems 1B – FIS11B1
Software Skills 1A – SWS11A1	Software Skills 1B – SWS11B1

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Auditing and Internal Control 2A – AIC22A2	Auditing and Internal Control 2B – AIC22B2
Business Communication 1 – COS1A11	Active Citizenship – ACS1A11
Cost and Financial Management 2A – CFM22A2	Cost and Financial Management 2B – CFM22B2
Financial Accounting 2A – FAC22A2	Financial Accounting 2B – FAC22B2
Financial Information Systems 2A – FIS12A2	Financial Information Systems 2B – FIS22B2

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Financial Accounting 3A – FAC33A3	Financial Accounting 3B – FAC33B3
Financial Information Systems 3A – FIS33A3	Financial Information Systems 3B – FIS33B3
Two of the following:	Two of the following:
Auditing and Internal Control 3A – AIC33A3 OR	Auditing and Internal Control 3B - AIC33B3 OR
Cost and Financial Management 3A - CFM33A3 OR	Cost and Financial Management 3B - CFM33B3 OR
Taxation 3A – TAX33A3	Taxation 3B – TAX33B3

EF.13 ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES, DESCRIPTION, PREREQUISITES AND MODULE CODES FOR NATIONAL DIPLOMAS

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTION	PREREQUISITE
AAS11A1	APPLIED ACCOUNTANCY SKILLS 1A	
AAS11B1	APPLIED ACCOUNTANCY SKILLS 1B	
ACS11A1	ACTIVE CITIZENSHIP 1A	
AIC22A2	AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 2A	
AIC22B2	AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 2B	
AIC33A3	AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 3A	AIC22A2, AIC22B2
AIC33B3	AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 3B	
BCC11A1	CREDIT CONTROL 1A	
BCC11B1	CREDIT CONTROL 1B	
BFB22A2	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2A	
BFB33B3	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 3B	BFB22A2
BKM11A1	COSTING AND ESTIMATING 1A	
BKM11B1	COSTING AND ESTIMATING 1B	
BNK11A1	BANKING 1A	
BNK11B1	BANKING 1B	
BNK22A2	BANKING 2A	BNK11A1
BNK22B2	BANKING 2B	BNK11B1
BNK33A3	BANKING 3A	BNK11A1, BNK11B1
BNK33B3	BANKING 3B	BNK11A1, BNK11B1, BNK22A2, BNK22B2
BUS11A1	BUSINESS LAW 1A	
BUS11B1	BUSINESS LAW 1B	
BUS22A2	BUSINESS LAW 2A	BUS11A1, BUS11B1
BUS22B2	BUSINESS LAW 2B	BUS11A1, BUS11B1
BUS33A3	BUSINESS LAW 3A	BUS22A2, BUS22B2
BUS33B3	BUSINESS LAW 3B	BUS22A2, BUS22B2
BUS33C3	BUSINESS LAW 3C	BUS22A2, BUS22B2
BUS33D3	BUSINESS LAW 3D	BUS22A2, BUS22B2
CCZ1-1	COST ACCOUNTING 1B	
CCZ2-2	COST ACCOUNTING 2A	CCZ1-1
CFM11A1	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1A	
CFM11B1	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1B	
CFM22A2	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2A	CFM11B1
CFM22B2	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2B	CFM11A1
CFM33A3	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 3A	CFM22B2
CFM33B3	COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 3B	CFM22B2, CFM33A3 – 40%
COS1A11	BUSINESS COMMUNICATION 1	
CRM11A1	CREDIT MANAGEMENT 1A	
CRM11B1	CREDIT MANAGEMENT 1B	
CRM22A2	CREDIT MANAGEMENT 2A	CRM11A1, CRM11B1
CRM22B2	CREDIT MANAGEMENT 2B	CRM11A1, CRM11B1
CRM33A3	CREDIT MANAGEMENT 3A	CRM22A2, CRM22B2
CRM33B3	CREDIT MANAGEMENT 3B	CRM22A2, CRM22B2
ECO11A1	ECONOMICS 1A	

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTION	PREREQUISITE
ECO11B1	ECONOMICS 1B	
ECO22A2	ECONOMICS 2A	
ECO22B2	ECONOMICS 2B	ECO11A1
ECO33A3	ECONOMICS 3A	ECO11A1, ECO11B1
ECO33B3	ECONOMICS 3B	ECO11A1, ECO11B1, ECO22A2, ECO22B2
EUC11A1	END USER COMPUTING 1A	
EUC11B1	END USER COMPUTING 1B	
FAC11A1	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1A	
FAC11B1	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1B	FAC11A1 – 40%
FAC22A2	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 2A	FAC11A1, FAC11B1
FAC22B2	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 2B	FAC11A1, FAC11B1, FAC22A2 – 40%
FAC33A3	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 3A	FAC22A2, FAC22B2
FAC33B3	FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 3B	FAC22A2, FAC22B2, FAC33A3 – 40%
FIS11A1	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1(1)	
FIS11B1	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1(2)	
FIS22A2	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2(1)	FIS11A1, FIS11B1
FIS22B2	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2(2)	FIS11A1, FIS11B1
FIS33A3	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 3(1)	FIS122A2, FIS22B2
FIS33B3	FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 3(2)	FIS122A2, FIS22B2
FPP1A01	FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN PRODUCTION 1A	
FPP1B01	FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN PRODUCTION 1B	
MAN11A1	MANAGEMENT 1A	
MAN11B1	MANAGEMENT 1B	
STA1AQT	QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES A	
STA1BQT	QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES B	
SWS11A1	SOFTWARE SKILLS 1A	
SWS11B1	SOFTWARE SKILLS 1B	SWS11A1
TAX33A3	TAXATION 3A	FAC11A1, FAC11B1
TAX33B3	TAXATION 3B	FAC11A1, FAC11B1

BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII (EXTENDED DEGREES)

AUCKLAND PARK, KINGSWAY CAMPUS

BCom Accounting Extended Degree

BCom Economics and Econometrics Extended Degree

BCom Finance Extended Degree

EF.14 FACULTY MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTENDED DEGREE PROGRAMMES

1. National Senior Certificate (NSC) – 2008 and after

The minimum admission requirement for a bachelor's degree is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum of 30% in the language of learning and teaching of the higher education institution as certified by Umalusi, coupled with an achievement rating of 4 or better in four subjects from the **designated 20-credit subject list**. (*Government Notice, No. 751, 11 July 2008*)

The following are specific minimum admission requirements in respect of extended BCom degree studies in the Faculty.

APS		Group A Subjects				Group B Subjects			
%	RATING	Languages		OR		Life Orientation	Subject 1	Subject 2	Subject 3
80 - 100	7	Language of teaching and learning	Other recognised Language	Mathematics	Mathematical Literacy				
70 - 79	6								
60 - 69	5								
50 - 59	4								
40 - 49	3								
30 - 39	2								
0 - 29	1								
MINIMUM									
27 with Mathematics OR 30 with Mathematical Literacy		4	2	3	6	3**	4*	4*	3*

* If ratings of 4 or more are obtained for the other recognised Language and/or Mathematics, then ratings of 4 or more are required for fewer subjects from group B, provided that the National Senior Certificate 4X4 degree requirement is met.

** The rating for Life Orientation is divided by 2 when calculating the APS.

2. Senior Certificate – Prior 2008

Admission requirements for candidates who completed the Senior Certificate

- A grade 12 certificate on NQF level 4 with exemption; conditional exemption or age exemption
- Grade 12 Mathematics (No specific symbol nor a pass in the subject is required)
- English First Language (HG) 50% (D symbol) or English Second Language (HG) 60% (C symbol)
- A minimum M Score of 10

3. Additional selection criteria

The applicant must be a previously educationally and/or socially disadvantaged student, profiled within the relevant policy framework/guidelines of the University. Applicants may also be required to write a placement/aptitude test to evaluate their learning potential for the relevant extended curriculum programme/s.

Due to enrolment constraints a predetermined number of students will be admitted to an Extended BCom programme. Hence other selection criteria may be applied.

EF.15 FOUNDATION YEAR CURRICULUM, PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS AND PREREQUISITES

BCom extended degrees provide alternative access for applicants who do not meet the minimum requirements to enter a regular BCom programme at the University of Johannesburg.

The minimum study period for each of the above extended qualifications is four years. The first year of study comprises foundational modules (NQF level 5), whilst the remaining three years are the same as that of the corresponding regular degree. The first (foundation) year is offered in English only.

PURPOSE

The three BCom Extended Degrees (in Accounting, Economics and Econometrics and Finance) are aimed at access for success in terms of their foundational provision, i.e. in providing alternative access in the fields of Accounting, Economics and Econometrics, and Finance, students are given foundational provision covering relevant academic skills together with subject-related themes, required to facilitate learning in the regular modules of BCom degree programmes. The combination of foundational modules enables students to develop a comprehensive perspective and effective strategies for adjusting to, and meeting the demands of, the higher education environment with the aim of being successful in the chosen BCom programme.

CURRICULUM OF FOUNDATION YEAR

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Mastering of Academic and Professional Skills – APS3000	Mastering of Academic and Professional Skills – APS3000
Language for the Economic Sciences – LES3000	Language for the Economic Sciences – LES3000
Basic Mathematics and Applications in Economics and Business A – MAEB311*	Basic Mathematics and Applications in Economics and Business B – MAEB322*
The Economic and Business Environment A – EBE3111	The Economic and Business Environment B – EBE3222
Financial Recording, Analysis and Management A – FRAM311	Financial Recording, Analysis and Management B – FRAM322

* MAEB311 and MAEB322 are couplet courses.

NOTE:

- The 2nd, 3rd and 4th years of study in the extended degree will be the same as the 1st, 2nd and 3rd years of study in the relevant regular degree.
- On APK the first year is presented in English and the rest of the years in English and Afrikaans. On SWC the programmes are presented in English only.

PROMOTION REQUIREMENTS AND PREREQUISITES

The promotion of extended degree students, to each subsequent academic year of an extended BCom degree follows generally the same rules pertaining to students of a regular BCom degree. **However, all foundational modules must be completed within the first 2 years of study, failing which; a student will not be permitted to proceed any further in the programme.** A student, with any foundational module outstanding will not be allowed to enrol for 2nd year regular degree modules.

PREREQUISITES

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTION	PREREQUISITE
ATE1A10	ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES A	MAEB311, MAEB322
ATE1B10	ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES B	MAEB311, MAEB322
BSR1B01	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1B	FRAM322
EKN1A01	ECONOMICS 1A	EBE3111
EKN1B01	ECONOMICS 1B	EBE3111
BMA1A01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 1A	EBE3222
BMA1B01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 1B	EBE3222
REK0A01	ACCOUNTING A	FRAM311
REK0B01	ACCOUNTING B	FRAM311
REK1A01	ACCOUNTING 1A	FRAM311
REK1B01	ACCOUNTING 1B	FRAM311

BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII

AUCKLAND PARK, KINGSWAY CAMPUS (OFFERED IN ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS)

EF.16 FACULTY MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR DEGREE PROGRAMMES

**BCOM ACCOUNTING (Stream for the profession in Chartered Accountancy)/
BCOM ACCOUNTING (Stream for alternative fields of specialisation in
Accountancy),
BCOM ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS and
BCOM FINANCE**

1. National Senior Certificate (NSC) – 2008 and after

The minimum admission requirement for a bachelor's degree is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a minimum of 30% in the language of learning and teaching of the higher education institution as certified by Umalusi, coupled with an achievement rating of 4 or better in four subjects from the **designated 20-credit subject list**. (Government Notice, No. 751, 11 July 2008)

The following are specific minimum admission requirements in respect of BCom degree studies in the Faculty.

**BCOM ACCOUNTING (STREAM FOR ALTERNATIVE FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY),
BCOM ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS
BCOM FINANCE**

APS		GROUP A SUBJECTS				GROUP B SUBJECTS			
%	RATING	Languages		OR		Life Orientation	Subject 1	Subject 2	Subject 3
80 - 100	7	Language of teaching and learning	Other recognised Language	Mathematics	Mathematical Literacy				
70 - 79	6								
60 - 69	5								
50 - 59	4								
40 - 49	3								
30 - 39	2								
0 - 29	1								
MINIMUM					Not accepted	3**	4*	4*	3*
30***		4	2	4					

* If ratings of 4 or more are obtained for the other recognised Language and/or Mathematics, then ratings of 4 or more are required for fewer subjects from group B, provided that the National Senior Certificate 4x4 degree requirement is met.

** The rating for Life Orientation is divided by 2 when calculating the APS.

*** Notwithstanding the minimum ratings applicable to individual subjects, you must still obtain a minimum APS score of 30. This means that you must obtain higher symbols in group A and/or group B subjects in order to reach the minimum APS score.

BCOM ACCOUNTING CHARTERED ACCOUNTING STREAM

APS		GROUP A SUBJECTS				GROUP B SUBJECTS			
%	RATING	Languages		OR		Life Orientation	Subject 1	Subject 2	Subject 3
80 - 100	7	Language of teaching and learning	Other recognised Language	Mathematics	Mathematical Literacy				
70 - 79	6								
60 - 69	5								
50 - 59	4								
40 - 49	3								
30 - 39	2								
0 - 29	1								
MINIMUM					Not accepted				
35***		4	2	5		3**	4*	4*	3*

* If ratings of 4 or more are obtained for the other recognised Language and/or Mathematics, then ratings of 4 or more are required for fewer subjects from group B, provided that the National Senior Certificate 4x4 degree requirement is met.

** The rating for Life Orientation is divided by 2 when calculating the APS.

*** Notwithstanding the minimum ratings applicable to individual subjects, you must still obtain a minimum APS score of 35. This means that you must obtain higher symbols in group A and/or group B subjects in order to reach the minimum APS score.

2. Senior Certificate – Prior 2008

Admission requirements for candidates who completed the Senior Certificate

- Senior Certificate with matriculation endorsement and
- Mathematics: Higher grade at least 40% (E-symbol) or standard grade at least 70% (B-symbol) and
- Language requirements: English (first language) higher grade at least 50% (D-symbol) or English (second language) higher grade at least 60% (C-symbol) and
- M-score of 15

3. Selection criteria

Selection is based on academic merit and availability of places, and hence may entail the use of additional criteria/requirements.

EF.17 BCOM (ACCOUNTING) (BCO113)**Full time****PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANCY STREAM
NQF LEVEL 6****NUMBER OF CREDITS: 448****PURPOSE**

This qualification is primarily designed to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge base for identifying, analysing, evaluating and solving problems the following underlying core modules: accounting; auditing; taxation and financial Management.

Students should be able to reflect on their decisions and applications in these fields to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of accounting as a practice.

Since the programme is focused on the principles and theory of the core subjects, students acquire the appropriate competence that serves as a basis for entry into several postgraduate study opportunities as well as the labour market. This programme also allows for a particular stream of study that meets the requirements towards becoming a Chartered Accountant affiliated with the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

CURRICULUM**CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY STREAM
NQF LEVEL 7****NUMBER OF CREDITS: 448**

AUCKLANDPARK KINGSWAY CAMPUS ONLY – AFRIKAANS AND ENGLISH

The curriculum below allows admission to the BCom Honours (Accounting with specialisation in Chartered Accountancy) programme. It is recommended for students who intend writing the Qualifying Examination of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
YEAR MODULES	
Accounting 100 - ACC100	
Commerce 100 - COM100	
Introduction to Law 100 – INL100	
Economics 100 – ECO100	
SEMESTER MODULES	
Business Mathematics – MAT100	Accounting studies 100 – AST1B01

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Auditing 2A – ODT2A01	Auditing 2B – ODT2B01
Business Information Systems 2A – BIS2A01	Business Information Systems 2B – BIS2B01
Commercial Law 2C – KMR2C21	Taxation 2A – BEL2A01
YEAR MODULES	
Accounting 200 – REK2CD0	
Financial Management 200 – BSR2000	

THIRD YEAR

YEAR MODULES
Accounting 300 – REK3CD0
Auditing 300 – ODT3000
Financial Management 300 – BSR3000
Taxation 300 – TAX3000

CURRICULUM

STREAM FOR ALTERNATIVE FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY

AUCKLANDPARK KINGSWAY CAMPUS (ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS)

The curriculum below allows admission to the BCom Honours (Accounting or Accounting with specialisation in Internal Auditing or specialisation in Taxation) programme. It is recommended for students who want to specialise in Internal Auditing or Taxation.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 1A – REK1A01	Accounting 1B – REK1B01
Analytical Techniques A – ATE1A10	Financial Management 1B – BSR1B01
Business Management 1A – BMA1A01	Business Management 1B – BMA1B01
Commercial Law 1A – KMR1A11	Commercial Law 1B – KMR1B21
Economics 1A – EKN1A01	Economics 1B – EKN1B01

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 2A – REK2A01	Accounting 2B – REK2B01
Auditing 2A – ODT2A01	Auditing 2B – ODT2B01
Business Information Systems 2A – BIS2A01	Business Information Systems 2B – BIS2B01
Commercial Law 2C – KMR2C21	Taxation 2A – BEL2A01
Financial Management 2A – BSR2A01	Financial Management 2B – BSR2B01

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 3A - REK3A01	Accounting 3B - REK3B01
Auditing 3A – ODT3A01	Auditing 3B – ODT3B01
Financial Management 3A – BSR3A01	Financial Management 3B – BSR3B01
Taxation 3A – BEL3A01	Taxation 3B – BEL3B01

PURPOSE

This qualification is primarily designed to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge base for identifying, analysing, evaluating and solving problems the following underlying core modules: accounting; auditing; taxation and financial management.

Students should be able to reflect on their decisions and applications in these fields to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of accounting as a practice.

STREAM FOR ALTERNATIVE FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY

AUCKLANDPARK KINGSWAY CAMPUS (ENGLISH AND AFRIKAANS)

The curriculum below allows admission to the BCom Honours (Accounting or Accounting with specialisation in Internal Auditing or specialisation in Taxation) programme. It is recommended for students who want to specialise in Internal Auditing or Taxation.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 1A – REK1A01	Accounting 1B – REK1B01
Analytical Techniques A – ATE1A10	Financial Management 1B – BSR1B01
Business Management 1A – BMA1A01	Business Management 1B – BMA1B01
Commercial Law 1A – KMR1A11	Commercial Law 1B – KMR1B21
Economics 1A – EKN1A01	Economics 1B – EKN1B01

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 2A – REK2A01	Accounting 2B – REK2B01
Auditing 2A – ODT2A01	Auditing 2B – ODT2B01
Business Information Systems 2A – BIS2A01	Business Information Systems 2B – BIS2B01
Commercial Law 2C – KMR2C21	Taxation 2A – BEL2A01
Financial Management 2A – BSR2A01	Financial Management 2B – BSR2B01

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 3A - REK3A01	Accounting 3B - REK3B01
Auditing 3A – ODT3A01	Auditing 3B – ODT3B01
Financial Management 3A – BSR3A01	Financial Management 3B – BSR3B01
Taxation 3A – BEL3A01	Taxation 3B – BEL3B01

BCOM (ACCOUNTING) (BCA012)

Full time

(NEW) NQF LEVEL: 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 390

PURPOSE

This qualification has as the primary purpose the providing of a well-rounded, technically focused education that equips graduates with the technical knowledge base, proficiency and pervasive skills that will enable them to demonstrate initiative and responsibility, and that will enable the development of leadership qualities.

The programme is designed in consultation with the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and recognised by them as a requirement to practice as a chartered accountant. This qualification requires a thorough grounding in the knowledge, theory, principles and skills of the profession or career concerned and the ability to apply these to professional or career contexts. The programme also serves as basis for entry into several postgraduate study opportunities.

CURRICULUM

AUCKLANDPARK KINGSWAY CAMPUS ONLY – AFRIKAANS AND ENGLISH

The curriculum below allows admission to the BCom Hons (Accounting with specialisation in Chartered Accountancy) programme. It is recommended for students who intend writing the Qualifying Examination of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
YEAR MODULES	
Accounting 100 - ACC100	
Commerce 100 - COM100	
Introduction to Law 100 – INL100	
Economics 100 – ECO100	
SEMESTER MODULES	
Business Mathematics – MAT100	Accounting studies 100 – AST1B01

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
YEAR MODULES	
Accounting 200 – ACC200	
Financial Management 200 – FMA200	
HALF MODULES	
Taxation 200 – TAX2AB0	
Governance and citizenship - GOV2AB0	
SEMESTER MODULES	
Informatics 100 – IFM100	Auditing 200 – AUD2B01
Accounting studies 200 – AST2A01	Commercial Law 100 – CML1B01

THIRD YEAR

YEAR MODULES
Accounting 300 – ACC300
Auditing 300 – AUD300
Financial Management 300 – FMA300
Taxation 300 – TAX300

EF.18 BCOM (ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS) (BCE012) Full time

NQF LEVEL 6

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 448

PURPOSE

The purpose of the programme is to equip students with the necessary theoretical and practical economic and econometric knowledge and skills in order to effectively perform their duties as economists/econometrists in the private and public sectors of the economy.

CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 1A - REK1A01 OR Accounting A - REK0A01	Accounting 1B - REK1B01 OR Accounting B - REK0B01
Analytical Techniques 1A - ATE1A10 OR Mathematics 1A - MAT1A01 *	Financial Management 1B - BSR1B01
Business Management 1A – BMA1A01	Business Management 1B – BMA1B01
Commercial Law 1A - KMR1A11 OR Informatics 1A - IFM1A10	Commercial Law 1B - KMR1B11 OR Informatics 1B - IFM1B10
Economics 1A - EKN1A01	Economics 1B - EKN1B01

* Mathematics will be presented in English only and a student should have MATHS Higher Grade C / MATHS rating of 5

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Economics 2A - EKN2A01	Economics 2B - EKN2B01
Economics 2C - EKN2C01	Economics 2D - EKN2D01
Economics 2F - EKN2F01	Economics 2E - EKN2E01
Econometrics 2A - EKM2A01	Econometrics 2B – EKM2B01

One of the following: Accounting 2A - REK2A01 OR Business Management 2A - BMA2A01 OR Investment Management 2A - BLB2A01 OR Informatics 2A - IFM2A10 OR Marketing Management 2A - BMB2A01	One of the following: Accounting 2B - REK2B01 OR Business Management 2B – BMA2B01 OR Investment Management 2B - BLB2B01 OR Informatics 2B - IFM2B10 OR Marketing Management 2B - BMB2B01/02
--	---

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Economics 3A - EKN3A01	Economics 3B - EKN3B01
Economics 3C - EKN3C01	Economics 3D - EKN3D01
Econometrics 3A - EKM3A01	Econometrics 3B - EKM3B01
One of the following: Accounting 3A - REK3A01 OR Business Management 3A - BMA3A01 OR Informatics 3A - IFM3A10 OR Investment Management 3A - BLB3A01 OR Marketing Management 3A - BMB3A01	One of the following: Accounting 3B - REK3B01 OR Business Management 3B – BMA3B01 OR Informatics 3B - IFM3B10 OR Investment Management 3B – BLB3B01 OR Marketing Management 3B – BMB3B01

EF.19 BCOM (FINANCE) (BCF012)

Full time

NQF LEVEL 6

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 448

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this qualification is to provide students with applied competencies in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and application of financial management, investment management, financial planning and accounting principles in preparation for a career in the financial management, investment management, financial planning and accounting fields as well as to provide a basis for further learning. The students should be able to reflect on their financial management, investment management, financial planning and accounting decisions and applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of finance as a practice.

CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 1A – REK1A01	Accounting 1B – REK1B01
Analytical Techniques 1A – ATE1A10	Financial Management 1B – BSR1B01
Business Management 1A – BMA1A01	Business Management 1B – BMA1B01
Commercial Law 1A – KMR1A11	Commercial Law 1B – KMR1B21
Economics 1A – EKN1A01	Economics 1B – EKN1B01

SECOND YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 2A – REK2A01	Accounting 2B – REK2B01
Business Information Systems 2A – BIS2A01	Financial Management 2B – BSR2B01
Economics 2A – EKN2A01 OR Property Valuation and Management 2A – PVM2A01	Economics 2D – EKN2D01 OR Property Valuation and Management 2B – PVM2B01
Investment Management 2A – BLB2A01	Investment Management 2B – BLB2B01
Taxation Planning 2A – TXP2A01	Taxation Planning 2B – TXP2B01

THIRD YEAR

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Accounting 3A – REK3A01* OR Property Valuation and Management 3A – PVM3A01	Accounting 3B – REK3B01* OR Property Valuation and Management 3B – PVM3B01
Financial Management 3A – BSR3A01	Financial Management 3B – BSR3B01
Financial Planning 3A – FPL3A01	Financial Planning 3B – FPL3B01
Investment Management 3A – BLB3A01	Investment Management 3B – BLB3B01

* Accounting 3A and 3B are prerequisites for the BCom Hons (Financial Management)

FURTHER STIPULATIONS

The above curriculum is recommended for students who intend completing one of the following Honours degrees, and subsequently want to write the qualifying exam for the corresponding professional designation:

Honours Degree

BCom Hons (Financial Management)

BCom Hons (Financial Planning)

BCom Hons (Investment Management)

BCom Hons (Property Valuation and Management)

Chartered Management Accountant (ACMA)*

Certified Financial Planner® (CFP®)*

Chartered Financial Analyst® (CFA®)*

Professional body

CIMA

FPI

CFA Institute

EF.20 ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES, DESCRIPTION PREREQUISITES AND MODULE CODES FOR BACCALAUREUS DEGREES

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTION	PREREQUISITE
ACC100	ACCOUNTING 100	Maths 5
ACC200	ACCOUNTING 200	ACC100
ACC300	ACCOUNTING 300	ACC200
AST1B01	ACCOUNTING STUDIES 100	
AST2A01	ACCOUNTING STUDIES 200	
ATE1A10	ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES	MATHS 3 / MATHS HG E / SG B
AUD2B01	AUDITING 200	
AUD300	AUDITING 300	AUD200
BEL2A01	TAXATION 2A	
BEL3A01	TAXATION 3A	BEL2A01
BEL3B01	TAXATION 3B	BEL2A01, BEL 3A01 – 40%
BIS2A01	BUSINESS INFO SYSTEMS 2A	
BIS2B01	BUSINESS INFO SYSTEMS 2B	
BLB2A01	INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 2A	BSR1B01
BLB2B01	INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 2B	BSR1B01, BLB2A01
BLB3A01	INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 3A	BSR1B01, BLB2A01, BLB2B01
BLB3B01	INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 3B	BSR1B01, BLB2A01, BLB2B01, BLB3A01
BMA1A01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 1A	
BMA1B01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 1B	
BMA2A01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 2A	
BMA2B01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 2B	
BMA3A01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 3A	
BMA3B01	BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 3B	
BMB2A01	MARKETING MANAGEMENT 2A	ONB1C01
BMB2B01	MARKETING MANAGEMENT 2B	
BMB3A01	MARKETING MANAGEMENT 3A	BMB2A01
BMB3B01	MARKETING MANAGEMENT 3B	
BSR1B01	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1B	MATHS 4
BSR2A01	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2A	BSR1B01
BSR2B01	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2B	
BSR2C01	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2C	
BSR3A01**	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 3A	BSR1B01, BSR2B01
BSR3B01	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 3B	BSR1B01, either BSR2A01 or BLB2A01
BSR2000	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 200 (CA STREAM)	BSR1B01, REK1B01 – 60%
BSR3000	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 300 (CA STREAM)	BSR2000, REK2CD0 – 60%
CML1B01	COMMERCIAL LAW 100	
COM100	COMMERCE 100	
ECO100	ECONOMICS 100	
EKM2A01	ECONOMETRICS 2A	
EKM2B01	ECONOMETRICS 2B	ATE1A10 or MAT1A01
EKM3A01	ECONOMETRICS 3A	

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTION	PREREQUISITE
EKM3B01	ECONOMETRICS 3B	EKM2B01
EKN1A01	ECONOMICS 1A	MATHS 4
EKN1B01	ECONOMICS 1B	
EKN2A01	ECONOMICS 2A	
EKN2B01	ECONOMICS 2B	EKN1A01
EKN2C01	ECONOMICS 2C	
EKN2D01	ECONOMICS 2D	
EKN2E01	ECONOMICS 2E	EKN1A01
EKN3A01	ECONOMICS 3A	EKN1A01,1B01
EKN3B01	ECONOMICS 3B	EKN1A01,1B01, EKN2A01
EKN3C01	ECONOMICS 3C	
FMA200	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 200	
FMA300	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 300	FMA200
FPL3A01	FINANCIAL PLANNING 3A	BSR1B01, BLB2A01, BLB2B01, TXP2A01, TXP2B01
FPL3B01	FINANCIAL PLANNING 3B	BSR1B01, BLB2A01, BLB2B01, TXP2A01, TXP2B01, FPL3A01
GOV2AB0	GOVERNANCE AND CITIZENSHIP	
IFM1A10	INFORMATICS 1A	MATHS 5
IFM1B10	INFORMATICS 1B	IFM1A10
IFM2A10	INFORMATICS 2A	IFM1A10, IFM1B10
IFM2B10	INFORMATICS 2B	IFM2A10
IFM3A10	INFORMATICS 3A	IFM2A10, IFM2B10
IFM3B10	INFORMATICS 3B	IFM3A10
IFM100	INFORMATICS 100	
INL100	INTRODUCTION TO LAW 100	
KMR1A11	COMMERCIAL LAW 1A	
KMR1B21	COMMERCIAL LAW 1B	
KMR2C21	COMMERCIAL LAW 2C	KMR1A11
KRS2001	COMMERCIAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS	
MAT1A01	MATHEMATICS 1A	MATHS 5 / MATHS HG C
MAT1B01	MATHEMATICS 1B	
MAT100	BUSINESS MATHEMATICS 100	
ODT2A01	AUDITING 2A	
ODT2B01	AUDITING 2B	
ODT3A01	AUDITING 3A	ODT2B01
ODT3B01	AUDITING 3B	ODT3A01
ODT3000	AUDITING 300	ODT2B01, REK2CD0 – 60%
PVM2A01	PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 2A	
PVM2B01	PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 2B	BSR1B01
PVM3A01	PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 3A	BSR1B01, PVM2B01
PVM3B01	PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 3B	BSR1B01, PVM2B01, PVM3A01
REK0A01	ACCOUNTING A	
REK0B01	ACCOUNTING B	REK0A01 - 40%
REK1A01	ACCOUNTING 1A	MATHS 4

MODULE CODE	DESCRIPTION	PREREQUISITE
REK1B01	ACCOUNTING 1B	REK1A01 - 40%
REK2A01	ACCOUNTING 2A	REK1A01,1B01
REK2B01	ACCOUNTING 2B	REK2A01 - 40%, REK1A01,1B01
REK2CD0*	ACCOUNTING 200 (CA STREAM)	REK1B01 – 60%
REK3A01	ACCOUNTING 3A	REK2A01
REK3B01	ACCOUNTING 3B	REK3A01 – 40%, REK2B01
REK3CD0	ACCOUNTING 300 (CA STREAM)	REK2CD0 – 60%
TAX2AB0	TAXATION 200	
TAX300	TAXATION 300	TAX2AB0
TAX3000	TAXATION 300 (CA STREAM)	BEL2A01, REK 2CD0 – 60%
TXP2A01	TAXATION PLANNING 2A	
TXP2B01	TAXATION PLANNING 2B	TXP2A01 – 40%

* A student who failed Accounting 200 (REK2CD0) will only be permitted to re-register for the module if he/she participated in the last assessment opportunity in the prior year. A student who cancelled his/her registration for Accounting 200 (REK2CD0) may not re-register for the module.

** BSR2B01 – 40% for students in their final year of study with only **BSR3A01** outstanding.

*** Note: Even though Taxation 3A (BEL3A01) and Taxation 3B (BEL3B01) is not a couplet module, a student can continue with Taxation 3B (BEL3B01) if he/she has a final and exam mark of 40% for Taxation 3A (BEL3A01).

BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII CUM HONORIBUS

The qualification is offered in the following fields at the Auckland Park Kingsway Campus:

Accounting
Accounting with specialisation in Chartered Accountancy
Accounting with specialisation in Internal Auditing
Accounting with specialisation in Taxation
Econometrics
Economics
Financial Management
Financial Planning
International Trade and Finance
Investment Management
Monetary and Financial Economics
Property Valuation and Management
Public Economics and Development
Trade and Development

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATIONS

- 31 October annually for study in the following year.
- 31 August annually for Non-South African students.

Application forms and information are obtainable from the relevant department.

Preparatory study and an entrance examination may be required by the relevant department.

EF.21 BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING) (HCO131)

Full time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The student develops intellectual and practical skills in the analysis, interpretation and application of advanced accounting, governance and control and/or taxation and/or public sector principles. This program will prepare students to identify and solve advanced accounting, governance and control and/or taxation and/or public principles in practice. Lastly this program will prepare students for further studies in accounting, auditing and taxation as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Accounting, Taxation and Auditing (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Accounting, Taxation and Auditing. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDIT:
Advanced Accounting	RHR01X7	30
Governance and Control	RHR03X7	30
Research Methodology	RHR05X7	10
Choose one of the following:		
South African Taxation OR	RHR02X7	30
Public Sector Governance	RHR04X7	30
Choose one of the following:		
Applied Research: Accounting OR	RHR01N7	20
Applied Research: Taxation OR	RHR02N7	20
Applied Research: Governance & Control OR	RHR03N7	20
Applied Research: Public Sector Governance	RHR04N7	20

EF.22 BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING with specialisation in Chartered Accountancy) (HCO118) Full time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The student should develop intellectual competencies and practical skills in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of accounting, auditing, financial management and taxation principles in accounting and business contexts on a postgraduate level, as well as being prepared for a career in the accounting profession or further learning in this field. The student should be able to reflect on their managerial decision-making processes and applications based on their professional values and foundational knowledge and understanding of accounting, auditing, financial management and taxation principles, to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of the accounting profession.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom (Accounting) degree accredited by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) (NQF level 6) with an overall average of 55% for the third year subjects and a sub-minimum of 55% in Accounting 300. The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in BCom (Accounting). Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department. Students are allowed to repeat the Honours programme once, provided that they obtained a minimum average for the first attempt which is set by the Department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Financial Accounting	REK01X7	30
Advanced Auditing	REK02X7	30
Advanced Financial Management	REK03X7	30
Advanced Taxation	REK04X7	30

Please note: All four subjects must be passed in the same year for successful completion of this qualification.

(This qualification will only give access to a Masters qualification after completion of a bridging programme in Research Methodology.)

EF.23 BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING with specialisation in Internal Auditing) (HCO129) Full time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The student develops intellectual and practical skills in the analysis, interpretation and application of advanced accounting, governance and control and/or taxation and/or public sector principles. This program will prepare students to identify and solve advanced accounting, governance and control and/or taxation and/or public principles in practice. Lastly this program will prepare students for further studies in accounting, auditing and taxation as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Accounting, Taxation and Auditing (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Accounting, Taxation and Auditing. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Accounting	RHR01X7	30
Governance and Control	RHR03X7	30
Research Methodology	RHR05X7	10
Advanced Internal Auditing	RHR07X7	30
Applied Research: Internal Auditing	RHR05N7	20

EF.24 BCOM HONS (ACCOUNTING with specialisation in Taxation) (HCO128)

Full time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The student develops intellectual and practical skills in the analysis, interpretation and application of advanced accounting, governance and control and/or taxation and/or public sector principles. This program will prepare students to identify and solve advanced accounting, governance and control and/or taxation and/or public principles in practice. Lastly this program will prepare students for further studies in accounting, auditing and taxation as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Accounting, Taxation and Auditing (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Accounting, Taxation and Auditing. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDIT:
Advanced Accounting	RHR01X7	30
Research Methodology	RHR05X7	10
South African Taxation	RHR02X7	30
Global Taxation Principles	RHR06X7	15
Introduction to Governance & Control	RHR08X7	15
Applied Research: Taxation	RHR02N7	20

EF.25 BCOM HONS (GENERAL ECONOMICS) (HCO100)Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of economic principles and methods. This programme will prepare students to reflect on their own economical applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. Lastly it will prepare them for further study in Economics as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Economics (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Economics. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Core Modules		
Advanced Micro-economics	EKN01X7	24
Advanced Macro-economics	EKN02X7	24
Applied Econometrics(i) Economic Research Methods A (ii) Applied Econometrics	EKN15X7	18
Research project	EKN14X7	30
Elective modules (select two of the following)		
Advanced Econometric Model Building OR	EKN10X7	24
Advanced Time-series Analysis OR	EKN09X7	32
Advanced Monetary Theory and Policy OR	EKN04X7	24
Economic Issues in Developing Countries OR	EKN07X7	32
International Money and Finance OR	EKN05X7	24
International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues OR	EKN06X7	24
National and Local Government Finance OR	EKN08X7	32
Advanced Banking	EKN11X7	24

EF.26 BCOM HONS (ECONOMETRICS) (HCO106)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economic applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. Lastly it will prepare them for further study in Economics and Econometrics as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Economics and/or Statistics or Mathematics (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Economics and/or Statistics or Mathematics. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Micro-economics	EKN01X7	24
Advanced Macro-economics	EKN02X7	24
International Money and Finance	EKN05X7	24
Advanced Time-series Analysis	EKN09X7	24
Advanced Econometric Model Building	EKN10X7	24
Research project	EKN14X7	30

EF.27 BCOM HONS (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) (HCO130)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of the BCom Hons (Financial Management) is to strengthen the student's knowledge and comprehension in the disciplines of management accounting and finance. The programme is comprised of a broad-based curriculum to prepare the postgraduate student for a wide range of finance-related specialities. The curriculum includes six topic areas ranging from management accounting strategy to financial strategy to performance & risk strategy. The programme emphasises application, analysis and evaluation within each topic area as well as the application of integrity and ethics in a professional environment. Mastering of the curriculum will provide students with the skills to synthesize complex management, financial, performance and risk principles in order to drive and add value to the entities that employ them. The successful student will gain an overall financial and business perspective which will provide them with a competitive advantage for employment and prepare them for further studies in this field.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Accounting and Financial Management (Finance as well as Cost and Management Accounting) (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Accounting and Financial Management. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Cost and Management Accounting	FNB13X7	12
Contemporary Management Accounting	FNB16X7	12
Financial Strategy	FNB15X7	27
Management Accounting Strategy	FNB14X7	27
Performance and Risk Strategy	FNB18X7	27
Research Methodology	FNB17X7	15

EF.28 BCOM HONS (FINANCIAL PLANNING) (HCO127)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop applied competence and deepen the student's expertise in the analysis, interpretation and application of financial planning principles and research capacity in the economic environment at an advanced level. Learners are also prepared for a career in the practice of financial planning and further learning in researched based postgraduate study in this field by developing research and reporting skills. The students should be able to reflect on their decisions and applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of financial planning as a practice at an advanced level

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Financial Planning (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Financial Planning. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS:
Employee Benefits	FPL01X7	15
Estate Planning	FPL02X7	15
Insurance and Risk Management	FPL03X7	15
Income Tax Planning	FPL04X7	15
Investment Planning	FPL05X7	15
Retirement Planning	FPL06X7	15
Research Methodology	FPL09X7	15
Case Study: Financial Planning	FPL10X7	15

EF.29 BCOM HONS (INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE) (HCO109)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economical applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. Lastly it will prepare them further study in Economics as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Economics (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course

should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Economics. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

Each module includes a research essay.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Microeconomics	EKN01X7	18
Advanced Macroeconomics	EKN02X7	18
International Money and Finance	EKN05X7	18
International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues	EKN06X7	18
Applied Econometrics(i) Economic Research Methods A (ii) Applied Econometrics	EKN15X7	18
Research project	EKN14X7	30

EF.30 BCOM HONS (INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT) (HCO102)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of the BCom Hons (Investment Management) is to strengthen the student's knowledge of the discipline of investment valuation and portfolio management. The programme is comprised of a broad-based curriculum to prepare the student for a wide range of investment-related specialities. The curriculum includes eight topic areas ranging from equity investment, interest-bearing investment to portfolio management and retirement finance. Mastering of the curriculum will provide students with the ability to synthesize complex investment principles and apply financial instruments in a professional manner. Fundamental knowledge of global investment principles will be gained enabling the qualifying student to work in today's world of professional investing. The programme emphasizes competence, integrity, and application of ethics in a professional environment. The successful student will gain a global investment perspective and an in-depth understanding of the global marketplace which will provide them with a competitive advantage for employment.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Investment Management (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Investment Management. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

Prior to commencement of the honours programme, students will be required to complete a statistics and mathematics workshop. Attendance is deemed compulsory but is not a requisite or prerequisite to acceptance and or completion of the honours programme. Students will also be required to attend compulsory library research training which will be arranged and provided by library services.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Portfolio Management	BLB05X7	15
Forex Exposure Management	BLB09X7	15
Quantitative Investment Analysis	BLB10X7	15
Equity Investment	BLB11X7	15
Financial Engineering	BLB14X7	15
Interest-bearing Investment	BLB15X7	15
Research Methodology	BLB17X7	15
Retirement Finance	BLB18X7	15

EF.31 BCOM HONS (MONETARY AND FINANCIAL ECONOMICS) (HCO116)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economic applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. Lastly it will prepare them for further study in Economics as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have appropriate knowledge of Economics (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Economics. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Micro-economics	EKN01X7	24
Advanced Macro-economics	EKN02X7	24
Advanced Monetary Theory and Policy	EKN04X7	24
International Money and Finance	EKN05X7	24
: Applied Econometrics (i) Economic Research Methods A (ii) Applied Econometrics	EKN15X7	18
Research project	EKN14X7	30

**EF.32 BCOM HONS (PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT)
(HCO133) Fulltime/Part time**

(NEW) NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The purpose of the BCom Hons (Property Valuation and Management) is to strengthen students' knowledge and comprehension in the disciplines of property valuation and management. The programme comprises a broad-based curriculum to prepare the postgraduate student for a wide range of property-related specialities. The curriculum includes topic areas ranging from property valuation and property law, to property finance and property management. The programme emphasises application, analysis and evaluation within each topic area as well as the application of integrity and ethics in a professional environment. Mastering of the curriculum will provide students with the skills to synthesise complex valuation, management, financial and legal principles in order to add value to the entities that employ them. The successful student will gain an overall property valuation and property management perspective which will provide them with a competitive advantage for employment and prepare them for further studies in this field.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom (Finance) qualification with Property Valuation and Management 3 OR a relevant qualification on the same level. The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Property Valuation and Management. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Property Valuation and Management A	PVM01X7	15
Advanced Property Valuation and Management B	PVM02X7	15
Advanced Property Finance and Investment	PVM05X7	15
Applied Property Law A	PVM03X7	15
Applied Property Law B	PVM04X7	15
Property Portfolio Management	PVM06X7	15
Research Methodology	PVM07X7	15
Case study	PVM08X7	15

EF.33 BCOM HONS (PUBLIC ECONOMICS AND DEVELOPMENT) (HCO117)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economical applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. Lastly it will prepare them for further study in Economics as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have a minimum of 65% for Economics 3 (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Economics. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Micro-economics	EKN01X7	24
Advanced Macro-economics	EKN02X7	24
Economic Issues in Developing Countries	EKN07X7	32
National and Local Government Finance	EKN08X7	32
Applied Econometrics(i) Economic Research Methods A	EKN03X7	18
(ii) Applied Econometrics		
Research project	EKN14X7	30

EF.34 BCOM HONS (INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT) (HCO108)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 7

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 120

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economic applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. Lastly it will prepare them for further study in Economics as a science.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom and should have a minimum of 65% for Economics 3 (NQF level 6). The department may require the completion of a bridging course

should students not comply with the rules of access regarding the specific subject knowledge in Economics. Final admission requirements will from time to time be set by the department

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Advanced Micro-economics	EKN01X7	24
Advanced Macro-economics	EKN02X7	24
Economic Issues in Developing Countries	EKN07X7	32
International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues	EKN06X7	24
Applied Econometrics(i) Economic Research Methods A (ii) Applied Econometrics	EKN15X7	18
Research project	EKN16X7	30

MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Note: Prospective students must be proficient in English (reading, writing and comprehension).

Master's qualifications are offered in the following fields at the Auckland Park Kingsway Campus:

MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS BY COURSE WORK

Computer Auditing
Development Economics
Financial Economics
Financial Management
International Accounting
South African and International Taxation

PLEASE NOTE that a pass mark must be obtained for each individual course work module as well as the research component (minor dissertation) in order for the degree to be conferred.

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATIONS

- 31 October annually for study in the following year
- 31 August annually for Non-South African resident students

Application forms and information are obtainable from the relevant department.

CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATIONS

- end of February.

MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS BY RESEARCH

Accounting
Auditing
Econometrics
Economics
Financial Management
Investment Management
South African and International Taxation

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATIONS

- 31 May and 31 October annually for study commencing in the following semester
- 31 August annually for Non-South African resident students

Application forms and information are obtainable from the relevant department.

CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATIONS

- **end of February**

MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS BY COURSE WORK

The research component of master's qualifications by course work consists of 50% research and 50% course work.

Please note: That a pass mark must be obtained for each individual module as well as the research component (minor dissertation) in order for the degree to be conferred.

As one of the requirements for the awarding of a degree, coursework students are required upon submission of their minor dissertation to also submit an article for the possibility of publication.

EF.35 MCOM (COMPUTER AUDITING) (MC0114)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of computer auditing principles in the computer auditing field. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original scientific work through four papers, research essays, a research proposal and the minor dissertation.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student should possess a honours qualification in a related computer auditing field, on NQF level 7. Alternatively any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and related practical experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Accountancy. Preparatory study and an entrance examination may be required by the Department of Accountancy.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Networks and advanced topics	ROD04X8	20
Audit and IT risk for the computer auditor	ROD05X8	20
Computer security	ROD06X8	20
Systems acquisition, implementation and maintenance	ROD07X8	20
Research methodology	ROD02N8	10
Minor dissertation	ROD04N8 and ROD05N8	90

EF.36 MCOM (DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS) (MC0132)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economic applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student should possess a honours qualification in Economics or Econometrics on NQF level 7. Alternatively any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and related Micro- and Macroeconomics and Applied Econometric experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Economics and Econometrics. Preparatory study and an entrance examination may be required by the Department of Economics and Econometrics. Prospective students must prepare a research proposal in consultation with a member of staff of the Department of Economics and Econometrics so allocated to them. This proposal must be presented to a panel convened for this purpose. Once a decision has been made that the proposal has been accepted, the prospective student will be allowed to register for this degree.

CURRICULUM

Core modules

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Microeconomic Issues in Development	EKN07X8	20
Macroeconomic Issues in Development	EKN08X8	20
Applied Econometric Techniques	EKN02X8	20
Research Methodology of Economics	EKN04X8	10
Minor Dissertation	EKN 01S8 and EKN02S8	90

Elective Modules

Students should choose two of the following half-semester modules:

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Topics in Trade and Industrial Policy	EKN09X8	10
Topics in Finance & Development	EKN10X8	10
Labour Market Issues	EKN11X8	10
Topics in Macroeconomics of Development	EKN12X8	10
Topics in Political Economy of Development	EKN13X8	10
Local Economic Development	EKN06X8	10
Topics in Poverty and Inequality	EKN14X8	10

EF.37 MCOM (FINANCIAL ECONOMICS) (MCO125) Full time/Part time**NQF LEVEL 8****NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180****PURPOSE**

The student should develop intellectual competencies and practical skills in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and application of advanced financial principles in the context of the international economy, and be able to reflect on the associated managerial decisions, through quantitative analysis and to assess the effect thereof in the holistic financial context.

The qualification will provide qualifying students with the opportunity to further study at NQF level 8 on a doctoral degree programme in Economics.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student should possess a honours qualification in Economics, Econometrics, statistics and/or Mathematics on NQF level 7. Alternatively any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and related Mathematic and/or Statistic and Applied Econometric experiences which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Economics and Econometrics. Preparatory study and an entrance examination may be required by the Department of Economics and Econometrics. Prospective students must prepare a research proposal in consultation with a member of staff of the Department of Economics and Econometrics so allocated to them. This proposal must be presented to a panel convened for this purpose. Once a decision has been made that the proposal has been accepted, the prospective student will be allowed to register for this degree.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Research Design	FEK01X8	30
Financial Economics	FEK02X8	30
Quantitative Analysis	FEK03X8	30
Minor dissertation	FEK01S8 and FEK02S8	90

EF.38 MCOM (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) (MCO130) Full time/Part time**NQF LEVEL 8****NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180****PURPOSE**

The student should develop applied competence in the mastering, interpretation, reflecting on and application of principles in the broader field of finance. Through the minor dissertation, a qualifying student shows evidence of scientific research, application of scientific research methodologies and an ability to reflect thereon in the holistic context of finance.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student should possess a financially oriented B Com honours degree on NQF level 7 with at least either Financial Management and/or Investment Management at third year level. Alternatively a student should possess any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and have related financially oriented experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Finance and Investment Management . For acceptance into the programme, preparatory study, an entrance course and examination may be required by the Department of Finance and Investment Management. Successful applicants must prepare a research proposal in consultation with a member of staff of the Department of Finance and Investment Management so allocated to them. This proposal must be presented to a panel convened for this purpose. Once a decision has been made that the proposal has been accepted, the student will be allowed to proceed with the research component of the programme. . The Department of Finance and Investment Management must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register for the minor dissertation.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS:
Corporate Finance	FNB07X8	13
Competitive Strategy	FNB09X8	13
Risk Management	FNB14X8	13
Empirical Finance	FNB15X8	13
Financial Engineering	FNB16X8	13
Developments in Finance	FNB19X8	13
Advanced Research Methodology in Finance	FNB17X8	6
Applied Research Methodology in Finance	FNB18X8	6
Minor dissertation	FNB02N8 and FNB03N8	90

EF.39 MCOM (INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING) (MCO123)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied specialised competence in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of accounting principles in the financial accounting field. Through three papers, a class presentation, research essays, a research proposal and the minor dissertation, a qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original scientific work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student should possess a honours qualification in Accounting [or Financial management] on NQF level 7. Alternatively any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Accountancy. Preparatory study and an entrance examination may be required by the Department of Accountancy. Prospective students must prepare a research proposal in consultation with a member of staff of the Department of Accountancy so allocated to them.

This proposal must be presented to a panel convened for this purpose. Once a decision has been made that the proposal has been accepted, the prospective student will be allowed to register for this degree.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Specialised applications of GAAP	INR03X8	20
Specialised industries	INR04X8	20
Accounting theory and new developments in Accounting	INR05X8	40
Research methodology	INR02N8	10
Minor dissertation	INR04N8 and INR05N8	90

EF.40 MCOM (SOUTH AFRICAN AND INTERNATIONAL TAXATION) (MCO117)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of taxation principles in the taxation field. Through the master's dissertation or four papers and research essays, a research proposal and the minor dissertation, a qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original scientific work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student should possess a honours qualification in Accounting or a Tax related honours degree on NQF level 7. Alternatively any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and related taxation experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Accountancy. Preparatory study and an entrance examination may be required by the Department of Accountancy. Prospective students must prepare a research proposal in consultation with a member of staff of the Department of Accountancy so allocated to them. This proposal must be presented to a panel convened for this purpose. Once a decision has been made that the proposal has been accepted, the prospective student will be allowed to register for this degree.

CURRICULUM

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Gross income	SAB01X8	20
Capital Gains Tax	SAB02X8	20
International Taxation	SAB04X8	20
Tax treaties	SAB05X8	20
Research methodology	SAB02N8	10
Minor dissertation	SAB04N8 and SAB05N8	90

MASTER'S QUALIFICATIONS BY RESEARCH

As one of the requirements for the awarding of a degree, research masters' students are required upon submission of their dissertation to also submit an article for the possibility of publication.

EF.41 MCOM (ACCOUNTING) (MCO115)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of accounting principles in the financial accounting field. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original scientific work through the master's dissertation.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a Accounting oriented BCom honours qualification on NQF level 7, which is deemed applicable by the Department of Accountancy. The Department of Accountancy must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Dissertation: Accounting	REK01V8 and REK02V8	180

EF.42 MCOM (AUDITING) (MCO113)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of auditing principles in the auditing field. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original scientific work through the master's dissertation.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of an Accounting oriented BCom honours qualification on NQF level 7, which is deemed applicable by the Department of Accountancy. The Department of Accountancy must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Dissertation: Auditing	ODT01V8 and ODT02V8	180

EF.43 MCOM (ECONOMETRICS) (MCO104)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of economic principles and methods. This programme will prepare students to reflect on their own economic applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom honours qualification on NQF level 7, which is deemed applicable by the Department of Economics and Econometrics. The Department of Economics and Econometrics must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Dissertation: Econometrics	EKM01V8 and EKM02V8	180

EF.44 MCOM (ECONOMICS) (MCO105)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of economic principles and methods. This program will prepare students to reflect on their own economical

applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a BCom honours qualification on NQF level 7, which is deemed applicable by the Department of Economics and Econometrics. The Department of Economics and Econometrics must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Dissertation: Economics	EKN01V8 and EKN02V8	180

EF.45 MCOM (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) (MCO107)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied competence in the mastering, interpretation, reflecting on and application of principles in the broader field of finance. Through the master's dissertation, a qualifying student shows evidence of scientific research, application of scientific research methodologies and an ability to reflect thereon in the holistic context of finance.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of a financially oriented B Com honours qualification or equivalent on NQF level 7, with at least Financial Management and/or Investment Management at third year level. Alternatively a student should possess any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and have related financially oriented experience which is deemed applicable by the Department of Finance and Investment Management. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal. The research proposal should be presented to a panel convened by the Department of Finance and Investment Management for this purpose. The Department of Finance and Investment Management must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Dissertation: Finance	FNB01V8 and FNB02V8	180
-----------------------	------------------------	-----

EF.46 M COM (INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT) (MCO101)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied competence in the mastering, interpretation, reflecting on and application of principles in the broader field of finance. Through the master's dissertation, a qualifying student shows evidence of scientific research, application of scientific research methodologies and an ability to reflect thereon in the holistic context of finance.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of an Investment Management oriented BCom honours qualification on NQF level 7, Alternatively a student should possess any other four-year qualification with honours status on NQF level 7 and have related investment management oriented experience which is deemed applicable by the Department of Finance and Investment Management. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal. The research proposal should be presented to a panel convened by the Department of Finance and Investment Management for this purpose. The Department of Finance and Investment Management must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Dissertation: Investment Management	BLB01V8 and BLB02V8	180

EF.47 MCOM (SOUTH AFRICAN AND INTERNATIONAL TAXATION) (MCO116)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The student should develop applied specialised competencies in mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of taxation principles in the taxation field. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original scientific work through the master's dissertation.

RULES OF ACCESS

A potential student must be in possession of an Accounting or Financial Management oriented BCom honours qualification on NQF level 7, which is deemed applicable by the Department of Accountancy. The Department of Accountancy must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the master's research programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A dissertation on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for magister qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Dissertation: SA & International Tax	SAB01V8 and SAB02V8	180

DOCTORAL QUALIFICATIONS

Note: Prospective students must be proficient in English (reading, writing and comprehension).

Doctoral qualifications are offered in the following fields at the Auckland Park Kingsway Campus:

Accounting

Auditing

Econometrics

Economics

Financial Management

Investment Management

Taxation

As one of the requirements for the awarding of a degree, doctoral students are required upon submission of their thesis to also submit an article for the possibility of publication.

CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATIONS

- 31 May and 31 October annually for study in the following semester
- 31 August annually for Non-South African resident students.

CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATIONS

- End of February.

**EF.48 PhD (ACCOUNTING) (PHD301)
DCOM (ACCOUNTING) (DCO113)**

**Full time/Part time
Full time/Part time**

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The candidate should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of accounting principles in the financial accounting field. A qualifying candidate should show evidence of original and independent scientific work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based Accounting orientated magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department Accountancy. The Department of Accountancy must specifically approve of the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the Doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Accounting	REK01P9 and REK02P9	360

**EF.49 PhD (AUDITING) (PHD302)
DCOM (AUDITING) (DCO112)**

**Full time/Part time
Full time/Part time**

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The candidate should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of auditing principles in the auditing field. A qualifying candidate should show evidence of original and independent scientific work. Prospective students must prepare a research proposal in consultation with a member of staff of the Department of Accountancy so allocated to them. This proposal must be presented to a panel convened for this purpose. Once a decision has been made that the proposal has been accepted, the prospective student will be allowed to register for the degree.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based Auditing or computer Auditing orientated magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department Accountancy. The Department of Accountancy must specifically approve of the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the Doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Auditing	ODT01P9 and ODT02P9	360

**EF.50 PhD (ECONOMETRICS) (PHD303)
DCOM (ECONOMETRICS) (DCO105)**

**Full time/Part time
Full time/Part time**

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

A relevant, problem-based, unique, original and executable topic on a highly advanced academic level within this discipline should be researched independently and reported on scientifically in the form of a thesis. The thesis would constitute a contribution to knowledge of and insight into the subject discipline as well as the field of research.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department Economics and Econometrics. The Department of Economics and Econometrics must specifically approve of the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the Doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are also applicable. In order to complete the research component students are required to defend their methodologies and empirical findings in a presentation to faculty members.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Econometrics	EKM01P9 and EKM02P9	360

EF.51 PhD (ECONOMICS) (PHD304) DCOM (ECONOMICS) (DCO106)

**Full time/Part time
Full time/Part time**

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

A relevant, problem-based, unique, original and executable topic on a highly advanced academic level within this discipline should be researched independently and reported on scientifically in the form of a thesis. The thesis would constitute a contribution to knowledge of and insight into the subject discipline as well as the field of research.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department Economics and Econometrics. The Department of Economics and Econometrics must specifically approve of the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the Doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are also applicable. In order to complete the research component students are required to defend their methodologies and empirical findings in a presentation to faculty members.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Economics	EKN01P9 and EKN02P9	360

EF.52 PhD (FINANCE) (PHD305)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The candidate should develop applied competencies and practical skills in the mastering, interpretation, understanding and application of a topic in the broader field of finance. Through the doctoral thesis, a qualifying student would show evidence of independent and original scientific work. The thesis would constitute a decided contribution to knowledge of and insight into the subject discipline as well as the field of research. Qualifying candidates would also display competence in the application of related research methodology, and the proper written and/or oral communication of the research process and findings.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based financially orientated magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and finance related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department Finance and Investment Management. Admission to the doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal. The research proposal should be presented to a panel convened by the Department of Finance and Investment Management for this purpose. The Department of Finance and Investment Management must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Finance	FIN01P9 and FIN02P9	360

EF.53 DCOM (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) (DCO107) Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The candidate should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of management accounting principles in the financial management field. A qualifying candidate should show evidence of original and independent scientific work. The thesis would constitute a decided contribution to knowledge of and insight into the subject discipline as well as the field of research. Qualifying candidates

would also display competence in the application of related research methodology, and the proper written and/or oral communication of the research process and findings.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based financially orientated magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and financial management related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Finance and Investment Management. Admission to the doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal. The research proposal should be presented to a panel convened by the Department of Finance and Investment Management for this purpose. The Department of Finance and Investment Management must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Financial Management	FNB01P9 and FNB02P9	360

EF.54 DCOM (INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT) (DCO102)

Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The candidate should develop applied specialised competencies and practical skills in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of investment management principles. Through the doctoral thesis, in which the qualification culminates, a qualifying student would constitute a decided contribution to knowledge of and insight into the subject discipline as well as the field of research. Qualifying candidates would also display competence in the application of related research methodology, and the proper written and/or oral communication of the research process and findings.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based investment management orientated magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and investment management related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Finance and Investment Management. Admission to the doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal. The research proposal should be presented to a panel convened by the Department of Finance and Investment Management for this purpose. The Department of Finance and Investment Management must specifically approve the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Investment Management	BLB01P9 and BLB02P9	360

EF.55 PhD (TAXATION) (PHD306) DCOM (TAXATION) (DCO101)

Full time/Part time
Full time/Part time

NQF LEVEL 8

NUMBER OF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The candidate should develop applied specialised competencies in the mastering, interpretation, understanding, analysis and application of taxation principles in the financial and commercial sector. A qualifying candidate should show evidence of original and independent scientific work.

RULES OF ACCESS

A candidate who is in possession of a university-based Taxation orientated magister qualification on NQF level 8 may apply for admission to this qualification. Alternatively any other related qualification with a program specific minimum level of competency on NQF level 8, and related experience which is considered relevant and sufficient by the Department of Accountancy. The Department of Accountancy must specifically approve of the field of study, the research topic, methodology and problem statement before the candidate may register. Admission to the Doctoral programme is subject to the successful defence of a research proposal.

CURRICULUM

A thesis on an approved topic has to be successfully completed. The Academic Regulations for doctoral qualifications are also applicable.

MODULE NAME	MODULE CODE	NQF CREDITS
Thesis: Taxation	BEL01P9 and BEL02P9	360

SECTION C: PURPOSE AND OUTCOMES OF DIPLOMA MODULES

EF.56 AUDIT AND INTERNAL CONTROL

AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 2A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: AIC22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with an introduction to:

- the development of the auditing/accounting professions,
- the auditor's duties and responsibilities,
- codes of professional conduct,
- steps to be considered in the audit process,
- identification of concepts and principles relevant to the planning of the audit work and
- concepts for obtaining audit evidence.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to explain the:

- responsibilities, functions and qualities of an auditor
- process involved in the regulatory and standard-setting procedures
- professional ethics governing the work of the auditor
- rights and duties covered by statute
- responsibilities and legal liability of the auditor
- concepts and principles relevant to the audit process
- objectives and aspects to consider during the planning of an audit
- fundamental concepts for obtaining audit evidence

AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 2B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: AIC22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with an introduction to the basic principles of internal control and testing, in general and applied to some business cycles.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain and advise on the framework for internal control and internal control evaluation;
- explain and advise on the objectives, nature and evaluation of internal control on the revenue and receipts, purchases and payments, payroll and inventory cycles; and
- identify and describe the controls to Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Systems (an introduction).

AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: AIC33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the basic principles of internal control and testing, in general, and as applied to some business cycles.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe the principles that determine the form, content and extent of audit documentation files (working papers);
- describe the principles that determine the selecting of items for testing to gather audit evidence;
- perform audit planning by incorporating the preliminary evaluation of business risk, internal control and audit risk;
- explain the electronic data-processing (EDP) systems (Input, processing and output control); and
- put the audit plan into action for the revenue and receipts cycle and for the acquisition and payment cycle.

AUDITING AND INTERNAL CONTROL 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: AIC33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the basic principles of internal control and testing, in general, and as applied to some business cycles.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- put the audit plan into action for the following financial cycles: inventory and production, finance, long-term loans, investments, property, plant and equipment;
- audit around the computer (Pastel – integration with Financial Accounting (a practical approach)); and
- report preliminary findings to audit manager.

EF.57 BANKING

BANKING 1A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BNK11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to:

- introduce the student to the basic principles, concepts, definitions and terminology relating to financial intermediation in general, and banking in specific;
- follow the historic development of banking and its significance and role in a modern, dynamic economy where complex financial instruments are traded in a variety of OUTC
- provide an overview of the economic system, the financial system and the selected financial institutions in the financial system; and

- consider the role and influence of selected financial institutions and their impact on economic activity.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain fully why it is important to study money, banking and financial markets;
- explain critically the role of financial system within the macro economy;
- analyse in detail the financial services industry in South Africa;
- explain correctly how the financial system is regulated in South Africa;
- explain how the banks operate in the financial system;
- interpret changes in the professional environment applicable to the financial service Industry with specific reference to the banking sector;
- interpret the changes in the consumer environment in so far as it affects the financial services industry and specifically the banking sector; and
- interpret the changes in the consumer environment in so far as it affects the financial services industry and specifically the banking sector.

BANKING 1B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: BNK11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to:

- focus on the activities of banks in obtaining deposits (a bank's liabilities) and converting these deposits into loans (a bank's assets) and the various banking products associated with these activities;
- consider the changes encountered in the financial services sector and investigate the anticipated future role of banks and the impact of these changes on banking staff;
- introduce the concept of regional economic integration.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the basic operation of a bank (obtaining deposits and converting these into loans) and the impact of this activity on macro economic development;
- understand the nature and significance of the bank-customer relationship;
- furnish an overview of the skills and development requirements related to bank staff in the face of historic changes and anticipated future developments in the banking industry;
- know the basic banking products aimed at attracting deposits from and making loans to the public;
- apply basic lending principles; and
- explain the origin and purposes of SADC and South Africa's role therein.

BANKING 2A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: BNK22A2
NQF CREDITIS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce the student to the components of the financial system, the role of financial intermediation within this financial system and the significance thereof for macro-economic development.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the importance and interaction of the financial system, financial institutions, financial instruments and financial markets in a dynamic modern economy;
- discuss the role, operations and functions of selected financial institutions (banks, micro lenders, short-term insurers, long-term insurers, retirement funds, investment institutions) encountered in the South African financial; and
- understand regulation and supervision of the financial system to ensure financial stability.

BANKING 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BNK22B2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce the operation of financial markets and the important role of effective and efficient markets for macro economic development.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain fully the structure and functioning of the financial markets sector;
- demonstrate an understanding of the international equity instruments and markets;
- demonstrate an understanding of the international fixed interest and bond instruments and markets;
- demonstrate an understanding of the derivative instruments and markets;
- demonstrate an understanding of the currency instruments and markets; and
- demonstrate an understanding of the money market instruments.

BANKING 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: BNK33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basic concepts of client service and the importance of this service to the banking industry. This module deals with the principles of marketing, the importance of looking at the different environments and the role the product, price, place and promotion plays in the industry.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define client service in terms of banking, the definition of marketing and how this relates to client service and discuss: how this definition relates to the product chosen; the needs for your product; and how these needs reflect client service particularly in a financial institution; define and introduce the marketing concept in a financial institution;
- discuss the different marketing environments especially those related to banking and/or financial institutions;
- define and introduce the marketing concept;
- explain the different aspects of the marketing mix;
- define, explain and discuss segmentation in a banking or financial institution and its importance;
- define, explain and discuss what a product is, particularly to banking and financial institutional products;

- define, explain and discuss price, particularly pertaining to banking and financial institutions;
- define, explain and discuss distribution, particularly pertaining to banking and financial institutions; and
- define, explain and discuss promotion, particular pertaining to banking and financial institutions.

**BANKING 3B
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: BNK33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the financial risks that face the financial industry: credit risk for personal and company risk, liquidity risk, capital risk, currency risk, interest rate risk and as well as the importance of the interrelationships between these risks.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- list the different risks that face the banks and discuss the importance of risk to the bank;
- explain and discuss personal credit risk;
- explain and discuss business credit risk;
- define, explain and discuss investment risk;
- define, explain and discuss liquidity risk;
- define, explain and discuss interest rate risk;
- define, explain and discuss capital rate risk;
- define, explain and discuss currency risk;
- discuss the interrelationships and the effects the different risks could have on each of the other risks; and
- identify the importance of unit trusts to the financial industry and the risks involved with unit trusts.

EF.58 COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

**COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1A
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: CFM11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce basic costing techniques and methods. In this module students will identify and analyse cost and management accounting techniques and prepare information for decision-making purposes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Explain and understand the basic principles of cost classification and terminology;
- define and understand the different terms and concepts in respect of inventory-holding and administer different inventory systems manually and electronically;
- Understand and administer remuneration systems both manually and electronically;
- classification and analysis of overheads and allocation of overheads by means of predetermined rates;
- understand the cost flow in a manufacturing concern and be able to determine cost of manufactured products and services;

- describe and prepare the accounting records of a manufacturing entity using both Integrated and non-integrating accounting systems; and
- draw up a manufacturing cost statement.

COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: CFM11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicable knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance, and where each of these concepts fit into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Explain and appraise the context within which the financial management function takes place;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- differentiate and discuss the characteristics and workings of basic financial instruments and financial markets;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- understand the cost of capital concept by performing simple calculations;
- discuss, explain and apply the underlying principles of foreign trade and exchange rates.

COST AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: CFM22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicable knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance, and where each of these concepts fit into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate his/her ability to identify the basic types of financial management decisions and relate them to the role of the financial manager;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- explain and appraise the context within which the analysis of financial statements function takes place;
- explain the components of working capital management including current assets and liabilities;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- differentiate and discuss the characteristics and workings of basic debt instruments and understand the cost of capital concept by performing advanced calculations; and
- explain the basic valuations on equity capital by performing simple calculations; and discuss, explain and apply the underlying principles of valuing the equity of an entire company and do advanced calculations.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce basic costing techniques and methods. In this module students will identify and analyse cost and management accounting techniques and prepare information for decision-making purposes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify and explain the different terms and concepts in respect of job costing and prepare a job card from given data;
- prepare contract accounts and do calculations pertaining to contract costing on manual as well as electronic systems;
- prepare process cost reports according to the 5-step method using both FIFO and WAM stocking methods;
- identify, explain and analyse the process costs into joint-, by- and scrap products;
- explain, assess and apply the ABC system and compare with other overhead allocation systems;
- Explain and discuss modern cost control systems such as JIT, ABM and Benchmarking and modern electronic systems available.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce advanced costing techniques and methods. In this module students will analyse and apply cost and management accounting techniques and prepare information for decision-making purposes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- prepare standard and actual cost sheets;
- record, assess, evaluate product costs
- calculate all the relevant operational variances;
- record and report variances within a standard costing system;
- analyse and interpret the operational variances;
- argue which department/manager is responsible for which variances;
- calculate and analyse pricing decisions and methods;
- prepare an operational budget for the production of more than one product and using more than one material;
- compile a cash budget and evaluate the cash flow position of the enterprise;
- calculate the differences between actual and budgeted figures;
- explain the differences between actual and budgeted figures;
- identify potential problems highlighted by the operational and cash budgets;
- design solutions to these potential problems identified;
- identify budget constraints and propose solution;
- interpret and evaluate the performance of the organisation and managers within the organisation;
- appraise and criticize an organization's approach to performance measurement;

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to apply advanced costing techniques and methods to the decision-making process. In this module learners will analyse and evaluate different operational decisions and investment options and decide on the best course of action taking into account both qualitative and quantitative factors.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Perform Cost Volume Profit Calculations;
- measure relevant costs for decision-making;
- differentiate between relevant and irrelevant costs and benefits;
- explain and identify qualitative factors that affect the decision;
- apply and evaluate short-term decision-making techniques such as contribution per limiting factor and CVP analysis;
- compare possible decisions and courses of action;
- rate possible decisions on factors such as acceptability, sustainability, relevance, practicality;
- design alternative solutions to the options given (if analysis proves given courses of action are not optimal);
- make the best decision taking into account information available;
- explain the capital budgeting process;
- explain and identify qualitative factors that affect the investment;
- prepare project cash flows that take account of taxations and inflation;
- evaluate mutually exclusive projects with unequal lives;
- rate possible investment decisions according to qualitative as well as quantitative factors; and
- choose the best investment taking into account the information available.

EF.59 CREDIT MANAGEMENT

CREDIT MANAGEMENT 1A **NQF LEVEL 5**

CODE: CRM11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To provide students with a framework explaining the nature and meaning of credit and the role that credit management has to play within an organisation. Students should also understand the positioning of the credit department in the organization, and ensure that it conforms to the existing credit legislation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the nature and meaning of credit and credit risk;
- distinguish between the different types of credit;
- conform to credit legislation;
- discuss the role of credit management in the enterprise;
- discuss the positioning of the credit department in an organisation; and
- discuss credit terms.

CREDIT MANAGEMENT 1B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: CRM11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To provide students with a framework explaining the nature and meaning of credit and the role that credit management has to play within an organisation. Students should also understand the credit assessment process and the evaluation of creditworthiness should be understood in line with the credit and collections policy. Students should also understand the administration and accounting of the debtors' ledger and the collection procedures.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the process of credit assessment and evaluate creditworthiness;
- understand administration and accounting of the debtors' ledger;
- discuss the collection process of debtors in the enterprise;
- discuss the collection procedure; and
- understand credit and collection policies.

CREDIT MANAGEMENT 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: CRM22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To provide students with a framework explaining the nature and meaning of credit and to discuss the co-ordination of the credit management activities in the organization, including the methods of setting credit limits, the analysis of the different forms of credit and the analysis of the financial statements of an organisation as they relate to the decision pertaining to the granting of credit.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Co-ordinate the activities of credit management in the organisation;
- Set credit limits;
- Analyse the different forms of credit;
- Analyse the financial statements of an organisation; and
- Make decisions regarding the granting of credit

CREDIT MANAGEMENT 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: CRM22B2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To provide students with a framework for planning, organising, leading and controlling the credit management activities of a credit department through the setting of budgets and the ongoing monitoring of performance achievement related thereto. Students should be able to analyse the merits of a credit application in terms of a given credit standard and understand the securing an account, debt review, alternative dispute resolution and litigation processes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the concepts of: budgets, provisions and auditing;
- set collection targets and measure performance achievement;
- analyse the merits of a credit application in terms of a given credit standard;
- secure an account, conduct a debt review and evaluate an alternative dispute resolution
- discuss the litigation process; and
- supervise the department by utilising the management principles of planning, organizing, leading and control.

CREDIT MANAGEMENT 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: CRM33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is for students to develop a knowledge and understanding of the process of debtors control and credit reporting and the supply of capital for business operations.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the process of control and management of debtors;
- discuss the objectives and value of credit reports;
- explain the administration and requirements of transfer and termination of personal rights;
- discuss insolvencies and liquidations;
- discuss the responsibilities of the credit department towards the vested stakeholders in society ;
- analyse the effectiveness of the credit department's operations ; and
- discuss the various instruments to finance the business's short-term, medium-term and long-term capital requirements.

CREDIT MANAGEMENT 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: CRM33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of the effective use of a financial calculator in solving financial mathematical problems, and to provide students with an understanding of the concepts of credit insurance and the influence of the total business environment on the credit management function.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- use a financial calculator in solving financial mathematical problems;
- discuss credit insurance; and
- discuss the influence of the total business environment on the credit management function.

EF.60 ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS 1A (DIPLOMA) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: ECO11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the main themes and concepts of Economics, and the application of these concepts in the students' future role as managers and decision makers.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- fully assess the relationship between economics and the economy;
- correctly identify the different factor characteristics of the economy;
- comprehensively illustrate and discuss a basic model of the economy;
- fully examine how different methods are used to measure economic progress;
- comprehensively derive and apply demand and supply as a model for determining the prices of goods and services;
- correctly examine in what manner price and income sensitivity impacts on the revenue position of the firm;
- comprehensively derive, graphically illustrate and assess the short run production function of an individual firm and must be able to indicate the effect on production of technological development;
- correctly graphically illustrate and assess cost efficiency of the firm in the short and long run;
- fully determine price and output equilibrium in a perfect competitive environment; and
- comprehensively determine price and output equilibrium in an imperfect competitive environment.

ECONOMICS 1B (DIPLOMA) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: ECO11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the main themes and concepts of macroeconomics, and the application of these concepts in the students' future role as managers and decision makers.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able:

- discuss and analyse fully business cycles and their macroeconomic implications;
- define, discuss and evaluate the role of money and interest rates in the economy correctly;
- discuss and assess comprehensively international economics and international finance;
- derive and explain the total expenditure model fully;
- derive, discuss and apply comprehensively the aggregate demand and aggregate supply model;
- discuss the economics of development correctly;
- discuss the effect of HIV/AIDS on the labour market, economic growth and development of South Africa; and
- discuss and analyse comprehensively the most important economic issues in South Africa.

PURPOSE

The module will prepare students intellect for the challenges in a changing global and national economic framework by acquiring skills in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of knowledge relating to intermediate macroeconomic topics, concepts and issues.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain critically the objectives of macroeconomic policy and the measurement techniques of development in South Africa;
- apply, logically and consistently, the Keynesian Model I, within a simple closed economy with consumers, producers and the government;
- analyse fully fiscal policy and the role of the state with the use of appropriate theory and actual South Africa information;
- apply, logically and consistently, the Keynesian model II, within a simple closed economy by focusing on financial institutions, money and interest rates;
- analyse critically the concept of Monetary policy and the functions of the Reserve Bank in South Africa;
- formulate the complete Keynesian model with a foreign sector, balance of payments, exchange rate and capital flows using relevant theory; and
- construct an aggregate macro-model with aggregate demand and aggregate supply curves, under conditions of an inflationary economy.

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students to be able to demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base and a coherent critical understanding of all aspects of economic indicators.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- measure critically the performance of the South African economy theoretically and in terms of the different components of various economic indicators;
- evaluate coherently the performance of the South African economy in terms of various economic indicators;
- evaluate comprehensively the performance of the South African economy in terms of labour, financial, fiscal and social indicators; and
- compare the performance of the South African economy to other developing as well as developed countries objectively.

**ECONOMICS 3A (DIPLOMA)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: ECO33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to develop student's knowledge on international finance with specific reference to the balance of payments, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate theory, macroeconomic policy in an open economy and the international monetary systems.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the balance of payments and trends in the South African balance of payments;
- analyse foreign exchange markets, exchange rate theory, theories of exchange rate determination, fixed exchange rates and the balance of payments under fixed exchange rates;
- understand the internal and external balance, differences between policy goals and policy instruments, monetary and fiscal policy under fixed and flexible exchange rates; and
- understand the international monetary standard with specific reference to the gold standard, Bretton Woods system, the fixed versus the floating exchange rate and the generalised floating exchange rate system.

**ECONOMICS 3B (DIPLOMA)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: ECO33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with a greater understanding of financial circumstances of the unbanked populations in South Africa and to illustrate the accessibility and inclusivity of new financial services to the unbanked populations in South Africa since the advent of democracy.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the types of transactional banking services offered to the poor;
- analyse, through various case studies, the savings patterns of the poor;
- understand insurance and housing finance innovations to the poor in South Africa;
- examine the use of informal financial instruments by the unbanked populations in South Africa; and
- evaluate micro financial services offered to the poor.

EF.61 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1A
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: FAC11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce the student to basic accounting principles, concepts and processes. Using technology-assisted learning this module integrates the theory with a practical element and the student will work with a computer-based entity (sole trader) on which aspects of this module can be practised. The module introduces the accounting process for

recording of transactions from source documents through to the financial statements of a sole trader. The focus is on the measurement and recognition of Value Added Tax (VAT), assets, liabilities, income and expenses; recognition of accounting adjustments and period end adjustments.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- integrate technology assisted learning by means of an accounting software package throughout the module;
- understand basic accounting principles and the accounting process and apply these for a sole trader using the accounting software;
- set up a service entity (sole trader) using the accounting software and convert it to a trading entity;
- understand accounting tools (accounting equation and 6 column worksheet) and the accounting implication of transactions;
- measure and recognise Value Added Tax (VAT);
- prepare source documents, journal entries and general ledger accounts using the accounting software;
- set up and monitoring individual trade receivables accounts;
- record transactions in specialised journal entries and the respective subsidiary ledgers;
- reconcile the cashbook to the bank statement balance;
- reconcile the subsidiary ledgers to the control accounts for trade receivables and payables;
- prepare and record journal entries for accounting adjustments, correction of errors and period end adjustments;
- identify, measure and recognise inventories in terms of section 13 of *IFRS for SMEs*; and
- present basic financial statements for a sole trader.

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: FAC11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce the partnership as a form of a legal entity. Using technology-assisted learning, this module integrates the theory with a practical element and the student works with a computer-based entity (partnership) on which aspects of this module can be practised.

The module will reinforce the accounting process for the recording of transactions from source documents through to the financial statements of a partnership. The focus is on the measurement and recognition of Value Added Tax (VAT), assets, liabilities, income and expenses, the disposal of non-current assets, recognition of accounting adjustments and period end adjustments.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- integrate the technology-assisted learning by means of an accounting software package throughout the module;
- convert a sole trader to a partnership;
- measure and recognise the transactions in a partnership and account for changes in partnership;
- measure and recognise the disposal of non-current assets;

- understand the accounting tools (accounting equation and 6 column worksheet) and the accounting implication of transactions;
- measure and recognise Value Added Tax (VAT);
- prepare source documents, journal entries and general ledger accounts by using the accounting software;
- set up and monitor individual trade receivables accounts;
- record transactions in specialised journal entries and the respective subsidiary ledgers;
- reconcile the cashbook to the bank statement balance;
- reconcile the subsidiary ledgers to the control accounts for trade receivables and payables;
- prepare and record journal entries for accounting adjustments, correction of errors and period end adjustments;
- identify, measure and recognise the inventories as per section 13 of *IFRS for SMEs*; and
- present basic financial statements for a partnership.

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 2A
NQF LEVEL5**

**CODE: FAC22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

- The purpose of this module is to extend the knowledge students acquired from Financial Accounting 1A and 1B by focusing more specifically on accounting principles applied within a specific accounting standard.
- Using technology-assisted learning, this module integrates the theory with a practical element and the student will work with a computer-based entity (sole trader, close corporations and private companies) on which aspects of this module can be practised.
-
- Students must know the rules and procedures governing Close Corporations and Private companies. Students must be able to understand the conceptual framework as a base, together with the Framework for Small Medium Enterprises (SMEs) and International Accounting Standards 1 (IAS1) / International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as a guide for the preparation and presentation of financial statements for entities to comply with the relevant standards.
- Students must know all the difference classes of shares and be able to classify these different classes of shares correctly in the financial statements.
- Students must be able to recognise, classify and measure various line items in the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income and statement changes in equity according to their relevant International Accounting Standards.
- Students should be able to apply this to the following items:
 - Share transactions
 - Revenue
 - Inventories
 - Property, plant and equipment and
- Impairment of assets
- Students should be able to apply the principles of Value Added Taxation (VAT) to all various accounting transactions
- Students should be able to apply the foreign exchange principles to all various accounting transactions

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- integrate the technology-assisted learning by means of an accounting software package throughout the module;
- apply rules and procedures governing Corporations and Private companies.

- convert entities from Close Corporations into Private Companies;
- prepare and present the Annual Financial Statements in terms of the following Standards;
 - Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements
 - Framework for Small Medium Enterprises' (SMEs)
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Share transactions in terms of Section 3;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Revenue in terms of Section 23;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Inventories in terms of Section 13;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Property, plant and equipment in terms of Section 17;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Impairment of assets in terms Section 27;
- apply various value added taxation principles to all accounting transactions; and
- apply foreign exchange principles to all accounting transactions in terms of Section 30.

**FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 2B
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: FAC22B2
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to extend the knowledge students acquired from Financial Accounting 2A and focus more specifically on accounting principles applied within a specific accounting standard. Using technology-assisted learning, this module integrates the theory with a practical element and the student will work with a computer-based entity (companies) on which aspects of this module can be practised. Students must be able to recognise, classify and measure various line items in the statement of financial position, statement of comprehensive income and statement changes in equity according to their relevant International Financial Reporting Standards Students should be able to apply this to the following items: borrowing costs, provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets, Financial instruments relating specifically to Equity, Events After the Reporting Period and Employee Benefits consisting of leave pay, pension funds and bonus plans. Students should be able to apply the principles of Value Added Taxation (VAT) to all accounting transactions where applicable, Students should be able to apply the foreign exchange principles to accounting transactions where applicable.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- integrate the technology-assisted learning by means of an accounting software package throughout the module;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Borrowing costs in terms of Section 25;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets in terms of Section 21;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Financial Instruments specifically regarding Equity in terms of Section 11;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Events After the Reporting Period in terms of Section 32;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Employee Benefits specifically relating to leave pay, pension funds and bonus plans in terms of Section 28;
- apply various value added taxation (VAT) principles to all accounting transactions where applicable; and
- apply foreign exchange principles to all accounting transactions where applicable in terms of Section 30.

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: FAC33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the knowledge to recognise, record and present Property, plant and equipment, leases and financial instruments (as well as the valuation thereof), with the aid of accounting software, where applicable.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Property, plant and equipment in terms of Section 17;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Leases in terms of Section 20; and
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose Financial instruments, namely preference shares, unit trusts, government stock/bonds held to maturity/held for trading and valuations in terms of Section 13.

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: FAC33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the knowledge to prepare and present group financial statements of companies, cash flow statements (non-consolidated) and earnings per share. A student should also be able to calculate, analyse and interpret the ratios related to a company's financial statements, with the aid of accounting software, where applicable.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Integrate the technology-assisted learning by means of an accounting software package throughout the module, where applicable, to:
 - consolidations;
 - cash flow statements;
 - earnings per share; and
 - analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

EF.62 TAXATION

TAXATION 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: TAX33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide an introduction to Taxation in South Africa and will cover VAT (value added tax); Gross income; Exempt income; Deductions, capital allowances & recoupments; and CCs & companies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- determine the imposition of value-added tax;

- establish what gross income is;
- determine which income is exempt from tax;
- determine the allowable deductions, capital allowances and recoupments in terms of the income Tax Act; and
- calculate the taxable income and tax liability of a CC and a company.

TAXATION 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: TAX33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to discuss additional aspects of Taxation in South Africa and discusses individuals; fringe benefits; retirement benefits; SITE & PAYE; provisional tax; sole traders & partnerships; and capital gains tax.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- calculate the taxable income and tax liability of individuals including the provisions relating to fringe benefits and retirement benefits;
- determine the amounts of remuneration which are subject to SITE and PAYE;
- determine which taxpayers are liable to register as provisional taxpayers and determine their tax liability;
- calculate the tax liability of sole traders and partnerships; and
- determine the amounts that are subject to the provisions relating to Capital Gains Tax.

FEFS SERVICE MODULES FOR DIPLOMAS IN OTHER FACULTIES

EF.63 APPLIED ACCOUNTANCY SKILLS

APPLIED ACCOUNTANCY SKILLS 1A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: AAS11A1
NQF Credits: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce basic financial accounting at a level consistent with non-accounting students. In this module the students will be provided with the basic principles of accounting, the recording of each transaction and the accounting cycle. This module helps students to understand the process flow of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses and the accounting records of a basic entity. Students will also be introduced to company financial statements and basic calculations and recording of value-added tax (VAT) transactions.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define and apply the basic accounting principles, concepts and the accounting process;
- identify and classify financial transactions according to the key elements of financial statements (assets, liabilities, equity, income and expenses);
- identify and classify entities based on their legal status;
- record basic financial transactions from source document to the journals (general journal, cash receipts journal and cash payments journal), the general ledger and prepare a trial balance;
- identify and interpret transactions related to the purchase, depreciation and disposal of property, plant and equipment;
- prepare basic financial statements for a sole trader as a service entity and a trading entity;
- list the requirements for forming a company as a legal entity and demonstrate a basic understanding of company financial statements; and
- identify, explain, calculate and record value-added tax (VAT) implications for basic financial transactions.

APPLIED ACCOUNTANCY SKILLS 1B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: AAS11B1
NQF Credits: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce basic costing and financial management at a level consistent with non-accounting students. In this module students will identify and analyse cost, learn to apply basic managerial accounting techniques and prepare information for decision-making purposes, applicable to service, trade and manufacturing entities.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain and understand the need for managerial information;
- define cost accounting terminology and correctly use the basic principles of cost classification;
- define and understand the different terms and concepts in respect of inventory-holding and administer basic inventory systems;

- calculate the remuneration of employees;
- correctly classify overheads and calculate the fixed and variable components;
- understand the cost flow in a manufacturing concern and be able to determine the cost of manufactured products;
- discuss and apply the principles and theory of budgeting;
- discuss and prepare basic flexible budgets and a “what if” scenario; and
- discuss and apply the principles of good working capital management.

EF.64 COST ACCOUNTING

COST ACCOUNTING 1(1)
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: CCZ1-1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce basic costing techniques and methods. In this module students will identify and analyse cost and management accounting techniques and prepare information for decision-making purposes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the basic principles of cost classification and terminology;
- define and understand the different terms and concepts in respect of stock holding and administer different stock systems;
- administer remuneration systems;
- classification and analysis of overheads and allocations of overheads by means of predetermined rates;
- understand the cost flow in a manufacturing concern determine cost of manufactured products and services; and
- use the cost-volume-profit analysis as a management tool.

COST ACCOUNTING 2A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: CCZ2-2
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

Interpret cost data that will affect good internal control and profitability of the organisation. Apply cost and management principles that contribute to effective decision-making in a manufacturing enterprise. Prepare managerial reports that contribute to effective decision-making for the organisation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe and prepare the books of a manufacturing entity using both Integrated and interlocking accounting systems;
- identify and explain the different terms and concepts in respect of job costing and prepare a job card from given data;
- prepare contract accounts and do calculations pertaining to contract costing;
- prepare master budgets;
- prepare cash budgets; and
- explain, calculate and analyse flexible budgets.

EF.65 COSTING AND ESTIMATING

COSTING AND ESTIMATING 1A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BKM11A1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basis concepts of costing, the recording of the elements of cost of production.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe and discuss the basic concepts in costing;
- identify and explain the different terms and concepts in respect of inventory-holding and administer different inventory systems comprehensively;
- examine critically the different terms and concepts in respect of labour;
- identify, explain and calculate the different terms and concepts in respect of overheads; and
- identify, explain and calculate cost-volume-profit analysis.

COSTING AND ESTIMATING 1B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BKM11B1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basis concepts of costing, the recording of the elements of cost of production.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe, explain and apply job and process costing as a costing method;
- explain and prepare the individual sections of manufacturing cost statements; and
- explain and analyse budgetary information flow and prepare functional budgets.

EF.66 CREDIT CONTROL

CREDIT CONTROL 1A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BCC11A1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide a framework explaining the nature and meaning of credit, and to discuss the role of credit management in the enterprise.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the nature and meaning of credit;
- distinguish between the different types of credit;
- discuss the role of credit management in the enterprise; and
- discuss the position of the credit department in an organization.

CREDIT CONTROL 1B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BCC11B1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide a framework for the assessment of credit and the collection of debtors in the enterprise.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- provide an in-depth discussion of credit terms;
- provide an in-depth discussion of the process of credit assessment;
- provide an in-depth discussion of the process of the collection of debtors in the enterprise; and
- provide an in-depth discussion of the collection procedure

EF. 67 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BFB22A2
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicable knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance, and where each of these concepts fit into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

- demonstrate his/her ability to successfully use basic mathematical and statistical skills in solving problems related to issues of financial management;
- explain and appraise the context within which the financial management function takes place;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- differentiate and discuss the characteristics and workings of basic financial instruments and financial markets;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- understand the cost of capital concept by performing simple calculations;
- explain the basic capital budgeting techniques to assist in investment decisions;
- apply the working capital management concept by performing simple calculations; and
- discuss, explain and apply the underlying principles of foreign trade and exchange rates.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 3B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BFB33B3
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicative knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance, and where each of these concepts fits into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

- demonstrate his/her ability to identify the basic types of financial management decisions and relate them to the role of the financial manager;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- explain and appraise the context within which the analysis of financial statements function takes place;
- explain the components of working capital management including current assets and liabilities;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- differentiate and discuss the characteristics and workings of basic debt instruments and understand the cost of capital concept by performing advanced calculations; and
- explain the basic valuations on equity capital by performing simple calculations; and discuss, explain and apply the underlying principles of valuing the equity of an entire company and do advanced calculations.

EF.68 FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN PRODUCTION

FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN PRODUCTION 1A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: FPP11A1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basis concepts of costing, the recording of the elements of cost of production.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe and discuss the basic concepts in costing;
- identify and explain the different terms and concepts in respect of inventory-holding and administer different inventory systems comprehensively;
- examine critically the different terms and concepts in respect of labour;
- identify, explain and calculate the different terms and concepts in respect of overheads; and
- identify, explain and calculate cost-volume-profit analysis.

FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES IN PRODUCTION 1B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: FPP11B1
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basis concepts of costing, the recording of the elements of cost of production.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe, explain and apply job and process costing as a costing method;
- explain and prepare the individual sections of manufacturing cost statements; and
- explain and analyse budgetary information flow and prepare functional budgets.

OTHER FACULTIES' SERVICE MODULES FOR FEFS DIPLOMAS

EF.69 ACTIVE CITIZENSHIP

ACTIVE CITIZENSHIP
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: ACS1A11
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

A course in active citizenship is intended to help students to understand both their own identity and the nature of society and, most importantly, how to navigate the complex relationship of rights and responsibilities that exist between the two.

This course further intends to instil in students a series of deep and meaningful concepts around justice, diversity, democracy, rights, responsibilities and *ubuntu* (human dignity). The aim is to empower the student to think critically, express informed opinions and take effective action. It is about making the student aware of the world around them so that they are able to make responsible decisions that affect their community, whether it is locally or globally, with thought, care and sensitivity. Finally it is about fostering, within the student, the necessary skills of confidence and conviction for them to be able to contribute to debates and take a positive and active role in their community.

The course will be undertaken with the following three elements at its core: 1.) knowledge and understanding, 2.) values and dispositions, and 3.) skills and competences.

OUTCOMES

Students will be able to:

- use and apply citizenship knowledge, understanding and their own participative experiences in order to communicate and articulate different views, ideas and perspectives;
- recognise that HIV and AIDS constitutes a very real and major challenge to citizenship and democracy globally but most especially in South Africa and acknowledge the resulting impact of this threat on all aspects of South African society;
- advocate, negotiate, plan, make decisions and take action on citizen issues in the wider community;
- carry out research and in-depth investigations of citizenship issues, problems and events, using different primary and secondary sources;
- appreciate the complex and dynamic nature of identity and how it is informed by varying understandings of what it means to be a citizen of South Africa and the world;
- discuss the relationship between citizenship and national identity; and
- acknowledge diversity of society and opinion while exploring the common or shared values within the South African society. This can be taken further to recognize commonalities within the region, Africa, and the wider world.

EF.70 BUSINESS COMMUNICATION

BUSINESS COMMUNICATION 1
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: COS1A11
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

This is an examination subject and a compulsory credit-bearing service subject offered primarily in the first year to students, and is offered to students in the Faculty of Management. This module consists of one module, extending over six months, offered during Semester 1 only.

OUTCOMES

This module includes:

Communication theory as well as non-verbal communication, organisational communication and conflict management, job application skills and interviewing skills, as well as meeting procedures. Language structure (grammar) and application of language skills in preparation for the world of work are emphasized. Effective business writing includes sentence construction, paragraph writing, summary writing, memorandum writing, business letter writing, e-mail and fax writing skills and report writing skills. In addition, oral presentation skills and graphic communication skills enhance their ability to enter the job market.

EF.71 BUSINESS LAW

BUSINESS LAW 1A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BUS11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; and introduce students to the basic requirements for a valid contract and the consequences of contracts.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify and explain the sources of South African Law;
- briefly define the law relating to contract and basic concepts used;
- explain the requirement of serious intention to conclude a contract;
- explain and demonstrate consensus (meeting of the minds) and how it comes about;
- explain and apply the factors that may influence consensus, and to consider whether each of them renders the contract either void or voidable;
- explain and apply the meaning of contractual capacity and the contractual capacities of different categories of persons;
- explain the term "legality" and to consider the effect of illegality on a contract;
- identify and illustrate the different formalities that can be required for a contract to come into existence;
- explain the possibility of certain or ascertainable performance under the contract as a requirement for a valid contract, and to consider the effects of initial and supervening impossibility of performance on a contract;
- demonstrate the consequences of valid, void and voidable contracts;
- identify the different parties who may be party to, or involved in, a contract;
- identify and explain the different term that makes up a contract;

- define and explain the principles relating to breach of contract and the different forms it can take;
- identify and explain the correct remedies for the different kinds of breach of contract;
- identify and explain the different ways in which a contract can come to an end; and
- explain and apply in the actual interpretation of a law the theory, rules and principles of interpretation theory.

BUSINESS LAW 1B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BUS11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; and discuss basic principles of different categories of specific contracts.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- familiarise the student with the law pertaining to contracts of sale;
- identify, apply and discuss the salient provisions of applicable legislation (i.e. the National Credit ACT (NCA) 34 of 2005) and to familiarize the student with the concept of buying or leasing goods and services on credit;
- familiarise the student with the concept of using and enjoying property while the ownership of it lies elsewhere;
- introduce the student to the concept of insurance and to explain the basic principles relevant thereof;
- familiarise the student with the ways in which a creditor can secure the debt owed by a debtor;
- familiarise the student with the ways in which to obtain credit, pay debts and promise to pay debts, other than in cash; and
- familiarise the student with the applicable legal rules if a debtor is wound-up/ the estate of a debtor is sequestrated.

BUSINESS LAW 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BUS22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; and introduce students to the basic concepts, procedures and consequences of insolvency law.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the term 'insolvency' and the other basic concepts pertaining to the law of insolvency;
- differentiate between "voluntary surrender" and "compulsory sequestration" and to discuss and apply the aforementioned concepts;
- explain the effects of sequestration;
- provide the student with an overview of how estate assets are collected and preserved and to discuss the process of proving claims against the estate;
- explain and discuss the manner in which estate assets are realised and to discuss the types of creditors and their ranking in detail;
- discuss and apply the concepts "composition" and "rehabilitation";

- briefly discuss sequestration in the context of a partnership;
- briefly discuss the principles applicable to insolvent deceased estates;
- discuss the relevant law pertaining to the winding up of companies; and
- explain the applicable law pertaining to the winding up of close corporations (CC).

BUSINESS LAW 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BUS22B2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; and introduce students to corporate law and procedure.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- introduce the student to companies as a form of business enterprise;
- discuss and compare the different types of companies and to consider the conversion of companies;
- explain the legal position pertaining to pre-incorporation contracts;
- discuss and understand how companies are formed and to consider the nature and purpose of a company's constitution;
- discuss the various office bearers within a company and their respective functions;
- provide the student with a broad overview of how a company functions;
- provide the student with a detailed explanation of the manner in which companies act, as well as the legal principles that apply in this regard;
- discuss the manner in which a company obtains its capital and matters incidental thereto;
- give the student a broad overview in respect of the acquiring of shares;
- briefly explain companies as groups and matters related thereto;
- discuss when and how minority interests are protected;
- discuss and explain the applicable law pertaining to close corporations; and
- discuss and explain the applicable law pertaining to business trusts.

BUSINESS LAW 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: BUS33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; examine the law relating to payment in detail; and examine the law of succession with particular emphasis on the banking customer's deceased estate.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- familiarise the student with the consequences of a bank customer's death;
- familiarise the student with the basic principles pertaining to wills and estates in South Africa;
- familiarise the student with bills of exchange;
- familiarise the student with the law relating to cheques; and
- familiarise the student with modern developments in modes of payment.

BUSINESS LAW 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: BUS33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; examine the legal relationship between the banker and his/her customer; examine the legal means of debt collection and the associated court system; and familiarise the student with various miscellaneous Statutes relevant to the banking industry.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- familiarise the student with the banker-customer relationship;
- familiarise the student with the duty of secrecy imposed on bankers;
- familiarise the student with the process and methods of debt collection in our courts;
- familiarise the student with the Banks Act;
- briefly discuss the aims and objectives of the Financial Intelligence Centre Act (FICA), with a particular emphasis of the application of FICA insofar as it relates to bankers;
- briefly discuss the aims and objectives of the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act (FISC);
- familiarise the student with the concept of moratorium and its bearing on banking practices; the impact of prescription insofar as it relates to debt collection is explained;
- familiarise the student with cross-firing and obtaining a loan by false pretences as banking fraud; and
- discuss when and how minority interests are protected.

BUSINESS LAW 3C
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: BUS33C3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; examine the law relating to payment in detail; and examine the law relating to consumer credit.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- familiarise the student with the law relating to cheques;
- familiarise the student with modern developments in modes of payment; and
- identify, apply and discuss the salient provisions of the National Credit Act (NCA) 34 of 2005.

BUSINESS LAW 3D
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: BUS33D3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To enable students to acquire a basic knowledge and reflective understanding of the prescribed substantive law; examine the legal means of debt collection and the associated court system; and familiarise the student with various statutes which are relevant to the credit management industry.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- to familiarise the student with the process and methods of debt collection in our courts;
- to briefly discuss the aims and objectives of the Financial Intelligence Centre Act (FICA), with a particular emphasis of the application of FICA insofar as it relates to bankers;
- to briefly discuss the aims and objectives of the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act (FAIS); and
- to familiarise the student with the concept of moratorium and its bearing on banking practices.

EF.72 END USER COMPUTING

END USER COMPUTING 1A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EUC11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce the students to basic IT (information technology) terms, skills and the basic components of a computer. The students will be able to manipulate files and use word processing application to solve business problems and to use presentation software.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain concepts and terms associated with information technology (IT);
- demonstrate the ability in using common functions of a pc and its operating system;
- demonstrate the ability to use a word processing application on a computer; and
- demonstrate the ability to use a presentation application on a computer.

END USER COMPUTING 1B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EUC11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

At the end of this module the students will be able to use spreadsheet applications and database application software to solve business problems. The students will also be able to search the internet and utilize e-mail.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain concepts and terms associated with using the internet;
- demonstrate the ability to use e-mail software on a computer;
- demonstrate the ability to use a spreadsheet application on a computer; and
- demonstrate the ability to use a database on a computer.

EF.73 FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1(1) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: FIS11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

This module covers the basic through intermediate computer concepts, with an emphasis on the personal computer and its practical use, including hardware, software, application and system software, communications, e-commerce and computers in society.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the fundamentals of computer processing;
- discuss the concepts of hardware and software;
- discuss networks and communication; and
- discuss computer security, ethics and privacy.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1(2) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: FIS11B1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

This module covers the basic through intermediate computer concepts, with an emphasis on the Internet and the World Wide Web, components of the system unit, operating systems and utility, database management and html.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the history of the Internet;
- differentiate among various components of the system units;
- identify the types of operating systems and utility programs;
- discuss database management; and
- create and design a basic website.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2(1) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: FIS22A2
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

To provide students with an introduction as to how ERP delivers in a single database, value adding software modules that could link business functional areas with business processes, shared services and web technology.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the purpose of ERP in the various scenario's or spaces in which a company can operate;
- explain the components of a traditional and virtual value chain;
- explain how communities of practice integrate supply and demand within and across companies with the purpose to satisfy the customer requirements as efficiently and effectively as possible;

- explain how and why customer relations management and technology is part of the ERP process;
- explain how a business should take advantage of shared system centre technology;
- identify strategic issues in an extended enterprise when initiating ERP/e-business strategies;
- explain how the interlinking process of project management can be used to initiate an ERP/e-business project; and
- explain the future position ERP in an e-world.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2(2)
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: FIS22B2
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide fundamental knowledge of the areas covered for those working in, or entering the workplace in the area of Systems Development.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe information systems analysis; and
- explain and apply different systems analysis techniques used in the industry.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 3(1)
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: FIS33A3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The students should be able to apply the advanced development tools and methodologies associated with the SDLC (Waterfall Model) to manage the development of systems of an acceptable quality standard.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to apply the tools used for SDLC design;
- implement quality assurance and testing mechanisms as part of systems design; and
- relate the processes of migration and conversation to systems design.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 3(2)
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: FIS33B3
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The student should be able to understand and apply the tools and techniques used in formal project management to assist a business in achieving the goals.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the phases in the project management lifecycle;
- differentiate between the nine knowledge areas of the project management body of knowledge; and
- students should be able to assess the quality of a project's methodology.

EF.74 MANAGEMENT

MANAGEMENT 1A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: MAN11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

A student who has completed this module will have acquired necessary knowledge to understand the concept of organizing, leading, and management issues and will be able to apply the 9 principles of organising their Departments and know the roles of the Supervisor in the provision, development and maintenance of human.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify the characteristics of the Supervisor;
- distinguish between types of groups that exist in the workplace;
- define the concept and behaviour of the ethical behaviour and
- describe the workforce changes and the impact of managing diversity in the workplace.

MANAGEMENT 1B
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: MAN11B1
NQF Credits: 12

PURPOSE

A student who has completed this module will have acquired necessary knowledge to understand the concept of organizing, leading, and management issues and will be able to apply the 9 principles of organizing their Departments and know the roles of the Supervisor in the provision, development and maintenance of human resources.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify the relationship between motivation and performance;
- identify various types of problematic behaviour in the workplace;
- summarise and identify ways of managing stress;
- explain how supervisors can initiate conflict resolution, respond to conflict and mediate conflict resolution;
- discuss the roles for supervisors in the selection process; and
- describe the benefits of training and development in the workplace.

EF.75 QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES 1A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: STA1AQT
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The primary purpose is providing students majoring in Management, Marketing, Finance, Accounting, Economics and other fields of business administration with knowledge to equip them with the mathematical knowledge base and many applications of descriptive and inferential statistics. Statistics is the science that processes and analyses data in order to provide managers with useful information to aid in decision making.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain and perform various calculations involving relevant mathematical concepts;
- collect, summarise and perform calculations based on data and
- calculations and interpretation of index numbers.

QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES 1B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: STA1BQT
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose is providing students majoring in Management, Marketing, Finance, Accounting, Economics and other fields of business administration with knowledge to equip them with the mathematical knowledge base and many applications of descriptive and inferential statistics. Statistics is the science that processes and analyses data in order to provide managers with useful information to aid in decision making.

This module is not only relevant to the students' present academic program; it is also relevant to her/his future personal and professional life.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain, calculate and interpret linear regression and correlation analysis;
- apply linear models to analyze and project time series;
- describe and perform calculations involving probabilities and probability distributions; and
- compute and interpret estimates and carry out hypothesis testing.

EF.76 SOFTWARE SKILLS

SOFTWARE SKILLS 1A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: SWS11A1
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

To acquire the knowledge to develop introductory programming solutions to problems using event driven programming techniques on a Rapid Application Development process. On a practical level the student will implement these event-driven solutions using the tools they acquire throughout the semester.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe differences between various kinds of problems, be able to differentiate between data types, expressions & equations and be able to solve a problem using various tools that are available;
- use the basic tools used in Problem Solving and Programming Concepts to aid in the development of a program (Algorithms & Flowcharts);
- describe & use the four logic structures: sequential, decision, loops and case;
- develop solutions using (data structures) one-dimensional and two-dimensional arrays; and
- develop solutions requiring searching and sorting techniques.

PURPOSE

To acquire the knowledge to develop programming solutions to problems using event driven programming techniques on a Rapid Application Development process. On a practical level the student will implement these event-driven solutions using the tools they acquire throughout the semester.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain & Create programs for different types of data & logical structures used for solving simple and complex programming solutions;
- use several sorting & searching techniques;
- explain the concepts of files including sequential files, random-access files, records, fields, and databases;
- create Reports (both Financial and General) through Spreadsheet & Word Processing software, Databases and Programming software and
- generate Charts/Graphs through Spreadsheets, Databases and Programming software.

FOUNDATION MODULES FOR BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII EXTENDED DEGREE

EF.77 BASIC MATHEMATICS AND APPLICATION IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS

BASIC MATHEMATICS A AND B (MAEB311 AND MAEB322 ARE COUPLET MODULES)

The definition of couplet modules is 2 modules in a specified year, whereby the second module builds upon the first module. The passing mark of each module is usually 50%, but a student who did not obtain the required 50% in the first module but obtained for this module a minimum mark of 40% in the last assessment opportunity (exam) and a final mark of at least 40%, will be granted entry to the second module. To obtain credit for both modules, the second module must be passed and an average of 50% for both modules has to be obtained by the student. Credit can be obtained for the second module if a final mark of 50% is obtained for this module, and not an average of 50% for both modules. If the first module is repeated while a credit has already been obtained for the second module, the first module must be passed on its own. A student who qualifies for a supplementary assessment on a couplet module and obtained a last assessment opportunity mark (exam mark) of at least 40% can choose if he/she want to write the supplementary or retain credit on the original final mark. Should he/she choose to write the supplementary assessment, but fail the module; the highest mark between the original and supplementary assessment mark will be used to retain the credit.

BASIC MATHEMATICS AND APPLICATIONS IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS A CODE: MAEB311

NQF LEVEL 5

NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature, specifically designed to cover selected applications in the economic sciences. It has as its primary purpose, the development of specific mathematical skills (relevant to the economic sciences) for students to cope with the mathematical demands of relevant regular modules in BCom degree programmes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- perform basic algebraic operations accurately;
- apply consistently, the features of a straight line to selected problems in the economic sciences;
- solve methodically, simultaneous equations and apply them to selected problems in the economic sciences;
- apply methodically non-linear functions to selected areas in the economic sciences; and
- apply the rules of differentiation logically to selected areas in the economic sciences.

BASIC MATHEMATICS AND APPLICATIONS IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS B CODE: MAEB322

NQF LEVEL 5

NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature, specifically designed to cover selected applications in the economic sciences. It has as its primary purpose, the development of specific mathematical

skills (relevant to the economic sciences) for students to cope with the mathematical demands of relevant regular modules in BCom degree programmes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply consistently, the features of a straight line to selected problems in the economic sciences;
- apply the rules of differentiation to selected areas in the economic sciences, logically;
- determine, and interpret logically, selected variables/elements relating to finance; and
- interpret selected concepts relating to basic statistics clearly and undertake calculations involving such concepts.

EF.78 FINANCIAL RECORDING, ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL RECORDING ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: FRAM311
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature and has as its primary purpose, the development and preparation of students for regular undergraduate first year modules in accounting by covering core themes in respect of the recording, analysis and evaluation of the financial activities and results of a business, in combination with academic development elements and skills.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- place the study of accounting, as a discipline, clearly in context in respect of BCom degree studies and careers in the financial sciences;
- examine objectively the nature of logic and reasoning applied in accounting;
- illustrate and interpret the various analytical and graphical tools used in accounting clearly;
- explain and apply the basic concepts, requirements and principles that underlie the practice of accounting fully;
- process financial transactions, adjustments and results within a structured accounting system (entailing interpretation, analysis and recording) logically; and
- debate broadly, selected real-world situations, relating to the practice and development of accounting as a science.

FINANCIAL RECORDING, ANALYSIS AND MANAGEMENT B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: FRAM322
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature and has as its primary purpose, the preparation of students for regular undergraduate first year and subsequent modules in financial management, by covering core themes in respect of the tools of measurement, analysis and evaluation; and other relevant issues concerning the acquisition, investment, and administration of finances, in combination with academic development elements and skills.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- place the study of financial management, as a discipline, clearly in context in respect of BCom degree studies and careers in the financial sciences;
- examine objectively the nature of logic and reasoning applied in financial management;
- illustrate, interpret and apply the various analytical and other tools used in financial management clearly;
- explain and apply the core concepts and tools in financial analysis and evaluation fully;
- process relevant financial information using basic instruments, measures/ indicators and calculations in financial management logically; and
- debate broadly, selected real-world situations, relating to the practice and development of financial management.

EF.79 LANGUAGE FOR ECONOMIC SCIENCES

LANGUAGE FOR THE ECONOMIC SCIENCES
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: LES3000
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature and has as its primary purpose, the development of the academic literacies that students need, thereby facilitating learning and enabling them to succeed in their chosen field of study in the economic sciences.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- access, process, evaluate and use information effectively and responsibly, from a variety of sources and situations;
- apply, effectively and responsibly, language and literacy practices and conventions in academic contexts;
- produce coherent and cohesive academic texts in a style appropriate to his/her field of study in the economic sciences;
- use appropriate communication strategies for specific purposes and situations; and
- develop and apply effectively, a variety of personal management and self-reliance skills.

EF.80 MASTERING OF ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SKILLS

MASTERING OF ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SKILLS
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: APS3000
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature and has as its primary purpose, the development and mastering of academic and professional skills required to facilitate learning for students in the regular courses of their BCom degree studies. The module enables a student to develop a comprehensive perspective and effective strategies for successful adaptation to the higher education environment, with the aim of being successful in a chosen BCom programme.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate effectively, the use of individualised study methods, involving summarization and memorization techniques, in their chosen field of study in the economic sciences;
- read on a first year HE level, at a minimum required level;
- apply selected approaches towards the career development process effectively;
- demonstrate computer competence in Microsoft Office (Word, Excel, and PowerPoint), internet research and the use of email;
- apply professional and personal strategies for success in the chosen field of study in the economic sciences; and
- communicate and present written and oral information professionally, accurately and skilfully.

EF.81 ECONOMIC & BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

THE ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: EBE3111
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature and has as its primary purpose, the development and preparation of students for regular undergraduate first year modules in economics, by covering core themes in combination with academic development elements and skills.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- place the study of economics, as a discipline, clearly in context in respect of BCom degree studies and careers in the economic sciences;
- examine objectively the nature of logic and reasoning in economic theory;
- illustrate and interpret clearly the various analytical and graphical tools used in economics;
- explain fully, the different economic problems relating to scarcity and choice and discuss how they may be addressed, with specific attention to a market-oriented economy;
- provide a comparative analysis of the behaviour of consumers and producers under different market structures, with the use of selected microeconomic models and tools of analysis, giving particular attention to perfect competition;
- discuss in detail, macroeconomic goals and policy, with the use of selected macroeconomic models and tools of analysis; and
- debate broadly, selected real-world situations based on themes covered in this module.

THE ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: EBE3222
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

This module is foundational in nature and has as its primary purpose, the development and preparation of students for regular undergraduate first year modules in business management, by covering core themes in combination with academic development elements and skills.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- place the study of business management, as a discipline, clearly in context in respect of BCom degree studies and careers in the economic sciences;
- examine objectively the nature of logic and reasoning applied in business management;

- illustrate and interpret clearly the various analytical and graphical tools used in business management;
- explain basic business problems/decisions and how they may be approached fully, with a focus on the business environment and basic management; principles;
- explain in detail, basic business problems/decisions and how they may be addressed, with a focus on a functional approach to business management and
- debate broadly, selected real-world situations, applicable to business and based on selected themes covered in this module.

UNDERGRADUATE MODULES FOR THE BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII REGULAR DEGREES

EF.82 ACCOUNTING

ACCOUNTING A AND B; 1A AND 1B; 2A AND 2B; 3A AND 3B ARE COUPLET MODULES

The definition of couplet modules is 2 modules in a specified year, whereby the second module builds upon the first module. The passing mark of each module is usually 50%, but a student who did not obtain the required 50% in the first module but obtained for this module a minimum mark of 40% in the last assessment opportunity (exam) and a final mark of at least 40%, will be granted entry to the second module. To obtain credit for both modules, the second module must be passed and an average of 50% for both modules has to be obtained by the student. Credit can be obtained for the second module if a final mark of 50% is obtained for this module, and not an average of 50% for both modules. If the first module is repeated while a credit has already been obtained for the second module, the first module must be passed on its own. A student who qualifies for a supplementary assessment on a couplet module and obtained a last assessment opportunity mark (exam mark) of at least 40% can choose if he/she want to write the supplementary or retain credit on the original final mark. Should he/she choose to write the supplementary assessment, but fail the module; the highest mark between the original and supplementary assessment mark will be used to retain the credit.

ACCOUNTING A (COUPLET COURSE) NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: REK0A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basic concepts of accounting, the recording of various elementary transactions and the accounting cycle. This forms the basis for further modules in the analysis, interpretation and application of accounting. The only further module for which Accounting A is an acceptable credit is Accounting B. Accounting A and Accounting B are not modules sufficient to allow entry into any accounting module on a second year level.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and apply the basic concepts in accounting;
- discuss and record simple transactions with reference to the accounting equation;
- account for information in the general ledger;
- journalise simple transactions;
- prepare a trial balance and detect and correct trial balance errors;
- discuss the accounting cycle;
- discuss and apply the different inventory methods to calculate profit;
- identify, measure, present, disclose and record the different asset categories in the annual financial statements for basic transactions;
- calculate, journalise and disclose depreciation using different methods;
- calculate, journalise and disclose the amortisation of intangible assets;
- identify, measure, record, present and disclose the disposal of assets;
- adjust the ledger accounts according to the accrual basis;
- record transactions in the relevant subsidiary journals;
- apply the basic principles of value-added tax;
- discuss and record transactions in the receivables and payables control accounts;
- discuss and apply the reconciliation of receivables and payables with their respective lists;

- identify, explain, calculate and record: sales or trade discount; settlement or cash discount; bad debts and provision for bad debts;
- present receivables and payables in the statement of financial position;
- define inventories according to IAS 2 *Inventories*;
- name, discuss and apply the different methods to measure the cost of inventories;
- define, calculate and measure net realisable value, fair value and lower of cost;
- record transactions relevant to inventories;
- present and disclose inventories in the financial statements;
- discuss and record all cash transactions; and
- reconcile the balance of the bank account per the general ledger with the balance per the bank statement.

**ACCOUNTING B (COUPLET COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: REK0B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to further develop the basic principles of accounting taught in Accounting A with reference to specific scenarios and entities. Accounting A and Accounting B are not modules sufficient to allow entry into any accounting module on a second year level.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

Non-trading entities:

- prepare a statement of receipts and payments and financial statements in respect of non-trading entities;
- account for transactions in the general ledger; and
- identify, explain, calculate, record, present and disclose receivables, payables, inventories, cash and property, plant and equipment.

Partnerships:

- discuss and apply the principles of partnerships;
- account for information in the general ledger of a partnership; and
- prepare financial statements of a partnership.

Company financial statements:

- discuss the company as a form of entity briefly;
- discuss, calculate and record share transactions of a simple nature; and
- prepare the following components of the annual financial statements of a company according to the minimum requirements of the Companies Act 1973, as amended, and International Financial Reporting Standards: statement of financial position; statement of comprehensive income; statement of changes in equity and accounting policies and explanatory notes.

Close corporations:

- discuss the legal aspects and the accounting and reporting requirements of a close corporation (CC) briefly;
- name the qualifications for and the professional bodies whose members qualify for appointment as an accounting officer by a close corporation; and
- prepare the following components of the annual financial statements of a close corporation according to the requirements of the Act on Close Corporations of 1984 and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice: statement of financial position; statement of

comprehensive income; statement of changes in the net investment of members; accounting policies and explanatory notes.

Cash flow statements:

- a simple cash flow statement with notes, under the following headings, is prepared in accordance with IAS 7 *Statement of Cash Flows*:
 - cash flows from operating activities;
 - cash flow from investing activities;
 - cash flow from financing activities; and
 - net change in cash and cash equivalents.

Budgets:

- calculate and prepare a cash budget, budgeted statement of comprehensive income, budgeted statement of changes in equity and budgeted statement of financial position; and
- prepare cash budgets and budgeted financial statements.

**ACCOUNTING 1A (COUPLET COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: REK1A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to help students attain a basic proficiency level in dealing with routine accounting transactions. An appropriate level of knowledge and understanding of routine transactions and events should be gained. This knowledge and understanding will enable students to execute practical case studies of these routine accounting transactions at a basic proficiency level, to the extent possible in an academic environment.

OUTCOMES

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at a basic level relating to routine accounting transactions and events in relation to:

- The conceptual framework for financial reporting;
- Presentation of financial statements
- The investing activities, financing activities and the operating activities of a sole trader;
- The review and adjustments process;
- The closing-off process;
- Value Added Tax;
- Payables and Receivables;
- Accounting systems and subsidiary records;
- Property, plant and equipment;
- Inventories – trading entity;
- Cash and cash equivalents
- Non-trading entities

**ACCOUNTING 1B (COUPLET COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: REK1B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to help students attain a basic proficiency level in dealing with routine accounting transactions. An appropriate level of knowledge and understanding of routine transactions and events should be gained. This knowledge and understanding will enable students to execute practical case studies of these routine accounting transactions at a basic proficiency level, to the extent possible in an academic environment.

OUTCOMES

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at a basic level relating to routine accounting transactions and events in relation to:

- The company as a form of entity (Companies Act of 2008 (Act 71 of 2008), share transactions, distributions to owners, auditors' remuneration, directors' remuneration, income tax expense, preliminary income tax payments;
- The conceptual framework for financial reporting;
- Presentation of general purpose financial statements;
- Statement of cash flows;
- Intangible assets (trade marks);
- Investment in another entity's equity instruments ;
- Loans;
- A finance lease in the records of the lessee;
- Borrowing costs on funds specifically borrowed to obtain a qualifying asset;
- Investment property;
- Provisions and contingencies;
- Events after the reporting period;
- Revenue, including Circular 9/06;
- Close corporations; and
- Branches accounted for according to the decentralised method.

ACCOUNTING 100
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: ACC100
NQF CREDITS: 28

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to help students attain a basic proficiency level in dealing with routine accounting transactions. An appropriate level of knowledge and understanding of routine transactions and events should be gained. This knowledge and understanding will enable students to execute practical case studies of these routine accounting transactions at a basic proficiency level, to the extent possible in an academic environment.

OUTCOMES

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at a basic level relating to routine accounting transactions and events in relation to:

- The Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting;
- Presentation of financial statements;
- The investing activities, financing activities and the operating activities of a sole trader;
- The review and adjustments process;
- The closing-off process;
- Value Added Tax;
- Payables and Receivables ;
- Accounting systems and subsidiary records;
- Property, plant and equipment;
- Inventories - trading entity;
- Cash and cash equivalents;
- Non-trading entities;
- The company as a form of entity (Companies Act of 2008 (Act 71 of 2008), share transactions, distributions to owners, auditors' remuneration, directors' remuneration, income tax expense, preliminary income tax payments;

- Presentation of general purpose financial statements;
- Statement of cash flows;
- Intangible assets (trade marks);
- Investment in another entity's equity instruments;
- Loans;
- A finance lease in the records of the lessee;
- Borrowing costs on funds specifically borrowed to obtain a qualifying asset;
- Investment property;
- Provisions and contingencies;
- Events after the reporting period;
- Revenue, including Circular 9/06;
- Close corporations; and
- Branches accounted for according to the decentralised method.

ACCOUNTING 2A (COUPLET COURSE) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: REK2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to build on the foundations laid in Accounting 1A and 1B with regards to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), and to further enhance the students' knowledge and understanding of the elements of financial statements, their measurement, recognition, presentation and disclosure.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

Framework for the preparation and presentation of financial statements:

- explain and apply the underlying assumptions and the qualitative characteristics of financial statements;
- present annual financial statements in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards;

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS):

- Identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose accounting transactions in the financial statements with regards to the following International Financial Reporting Standards:
 - IAS 1; IAS 2; IAS 8; IAS 10; IAS 16 (excluding revaluations); IAS 12 (basic calculations and deferred tax); IAS 17 (from lessee's viewpoint); IAS 18; IAS 21 (excluding hedging); IAS 33 (excluding diluted earnings per share); IAS 36; IAS 37 (excluding restructuring) IAS 38 (excluding revaluations); and IFRS 5.

ACCOUNTING 2B (COUPLET COURSE) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: REK2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basic aspects of a company's own shareholders' interest and investments with specific emphasis on simple investments in various financial instruments and investments giving the investor a controlling interest in the investee. Students are also introduced to the concept of business combinations which serves as foundation for group transactions.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

IFRS 3 – Business combinations and Group statements:

- Apply the basic principles of IFRS 3 *Business combinations* IFRS 10 *Consolidated Financial Statements* and IAS 27 *Consolidated and separate financial statements*.

IAS 7 – Statement of cash flows:

- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose a cash flow statement.

Financial instruments (incorporating limited principles of IAS 32, IAS 39 and IFRS 9):

- identify, recognise and measure the following: investments in shares; investments in government gilts; debentures and redeemable preference shares.

Liquidations:

- reproduce and apply the procedures relating to winding up (liquidation) as prescribed by the Companies Act, and record the accounting entries which relate to liquidations in the accounting records.

**ACCOUNTING 200 – CA STREAM (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: REK2CD0
NQF CREDITS: 32**

This module is presented to students who are studying towards the Chartered Accountancy qualification.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to help students attain an intermediate proficiency level in dealing with routine accounting transactions. An appropriate level of knowledge and understanding of routine transactions and events should be gained. This knowledge and understanding will enable students to analyse, synthesise and execute practical case studies of these routine accounting transactions at an intermediate proficiency level, to the extent possible in an academic environment.

The module will also help students attain a basic proficiency level in dealing with non-routine transactions. An appropriate level of knowledge and understanding of non-routine transactions and events should be gained. This knowledge and understanding will enable students to analyse, synthesise and execute practical case studies of these non-routine transactions at a basic proficiency level.

OUTCOMES

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at an intermediate level relating to routine accounting transactions and events in relation to:

- Inventories;
- Property, plant and equipment;
- Intangible assets;
- Investment properties;
- Revenue;
- Financial instruments (recognition and measurement, presentation and disclosure);
- Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets;
- Leases and;
- Impairment of assets.

Such routine events and transactions should be treated in terms of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and IFRS requirements relating to the presentation of financial

statements in single as well as group statements, taking into account the impact of sustainability reporting. The reporting of earnings per share is also discussed.

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at a basic level relating to the following non-routine events and transactions:

- Business combinations;
- Individual non-current assets held for sale;
- Accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors;
- Employee benefits;
- Foreign exchange rates; and
- Events after the reporting period.

Please note: A student who failed Accounting 200 (REK2CD0) will only be permitted to re-register for the module if he/she participated in the last assessment opportunity in the prior year. A student who cancelled his/her registration for Accounting 200 (REK2CD0) may not re-register for the module.

ACCOUNTING 200
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: ACC200
NQF CREDITS: 30

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to help students attain an intermediate proficiency level in dealing with routine accounting transactions. An intermediate knowledge and understanding of routine transactions and events should be gained. This intermediate knowledge and understanding will enable students to execute practical applications at an intermediate level, to the extent possible in an academic environment.

The module will also give students basic proficiency levels in dealing with non-routine transactions.

OUTCOMES

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at an intermediate level relating to routine events and transactions incurred in relation to:

- Inventories;
- Property, plant and equipment;
- Intangible assets;
- Investment properties;
- Revenue;
- Financial instruments (recognition and measurement, presentation and disclosure);
- Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets;
- Leases; and
- Impairment of assets.

Such routine events and transactions should be treated in terms of the framework for the preparation and presentation of financial statements and IFRS requirements relating to the presentation of financial statements in single as well as group statements, taking into account the impact on sustainability reporting. The reporting of earnings per share is also discussed.

Students should gain knowledge and understanding and be able to execute tasks (practical applications) at a basic level relating to the following non-routine events and transactions:

- Business combinations;
- Individual non-current assets held for sale;

- Accounting policies, changes in estimates and errors;
- Employee benefits;
- Foreign exchange transactions; and
- Events after the reporting period.

**ACCOUNTING 3A (COUPLET COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: REK3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is for students to develop intellectual skills to be able to prepare, present and disclose comprehensive financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and apply the content of the Conceptual Framework for the preparation and presentation of annual financial statements (the Conceptual Framework) and the content of the accounting standard on the presentation of financial statements (IAS 1);
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose (collectively called the accounting treatment) the elements of comprehensive general purpose financial statements in accordance with the following accounting standards:
 - IAS1; IAS 37; IAS 10; IAS 19; IAS 18;
 - IAS 12; IAS 8; IAS 23; IAS 33; IAS 17;
 - IAS 21; IAS 32/39;
 - Hedging
 - IAS 40; IAS 36;
 - IAS 16 and asset valuation models
 - IAS 11; and
- discuss the accounting treatment of the elements of the financial statements in accordance with the following accounting standards:
 - IAS 1; IAS 37; IAS 10; IAS 19; IAS 18;
 - IAS 12; IAS 8; IAS 23; IAS 33; IAS 17;
 - IAS 21; IAS 32/39
 - Hedging
 - IAS 40; IAS 36
 - IAS 16 and asset valuation models
 - IAS 11.

**ACCOUNTING 3B (COUPLET COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: REK3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is for students to develop intellectual skills to be able to prepare, present and disclose annual financial statements for a group of companies in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Students should also develop intellectual skills to be able to account for changes in the capital structure of a company. Students should also report on non-financial issues, such as the interaction between a company and the natural environment and society.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and apply the general principles of business combinations according to IFRS 3 as basis for the preparation of group annual financial statements;
- prepare, present and disclose consolidated annual financial statements for a group of companies under the control of a parent;
- prepare, present and disclose an investment in an associate company in the investor's own financial statements and in group annual financial statements;
- prepare, present and disclose interests in joint ventures in the venturer's own financial statements and in the group annual financial statements;
- deal with the accounting implications of a combination of the reporting techniques mentioned above, including a change in the nature and extent of control exercised by the reporting company (parent);
- account for, present and disclose the reorganisation, liquidation and combination of various companies within a group structure within the set legal constraints;
- identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose basic financial instruments in comprehensive general purpose financial statements and
- lastly to identify, recognise, measure, present and disclose sustainability information relevant to the needs of environmental and human resource information on a company.

**ACCOUNTING 300 – CA STREAM (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: REK3CD0
NQF CREDITS: 32**

This module is presented to students who are studying towards the Chartered Accountancy qualification.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is for students to develop intellectual skills to be able to account for practical and integrated case studies, as well as prepare and present comprehensive financial statements to fully comply with the requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards with regards to intermediate to advanced routine transactions and intermediate non-routine transactions. Students should also develop a basic awareness of the accounting issues relating to specialised reporting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- account for integrated practical case studies on an intermediate to advanced level, as well as present and disclose integrated accounting transactions on an intermediate to advanced level in the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of financial position in accordance with the following International Financial Reporting Standards and/or Interpretations dealing with routine transactions:

Conceptual Framework;
IAS 1 – *Presentation of Financial Statements*;
IAS 2 – *Inventories*;
IAS 7 – *Cash Flow Statements*;
IAS 10 – *Events after the Reporting Period*;
IAS 12 – *Income Taxes*;
IAS 16 – *Property Plant and Equipment*;
IAS 17 – *Leases*;
IAS 18 – *Revenue*;
IAS 23 – *Borrowing Cost*;
IAS 27 – *Investments in Subsidiaries*;
IAS 28 – *Investments in Associates*;
IAS 31 – *Investments in Joint Ventures*;

IAS 32 – *Financial Instruments: Presentation*;
 IAS 33 – *Earnings Per Share*;
 IAS 36 – *Impairment of Assets*;
 IAS 37 – *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*;
 IAS 38 – *Intangible Asset* ;
 IAS 39 – *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*;
 IAS 40 – *Investment Properties*;
 IFRS 7 – *Financial Instruments: Disclosure*;
 SIC 21 – *Income Taxes – Recovery of Revalued Non-depreciable Assets*;
 AC 502 – *Substantively Enacted Tax Rates and Tax Laws; and*
 Circular 9/06.

- account for integrated practical case studies on an intermediate level, as well as present and disclose integrated accounting transactions on an intermediate level in the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of financial position in accordance with the following International Financial Reporting Standards and/or Interpretations dealing with non-routine transactions;
 - IAS 8 – *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors*;
 - IAS 18 – *Revenue*;
 - IAS 19 – *Employee Benefits*;
 - IAS 20 – *Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance*;
 - IAS 21 – *Foreign Exchange*;
 - IFRS 3 – *Business Combinations*;
 - IFRS 10 – *Consolidated Financial Statements*;
 - IFRS 11 – *Joint Arrangements*
 - IFRS 12 – *Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities (basic disclosures only)*;
 - IFRS 13 – *Fair Value Measurement (basics only)*;
 - IFRS 5 – *Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations*;
 - SIC 12 – *Consolidation – Special Purpose Entities*;
 - SIC 32 – *Intangible assets – Web Site Costs*;
 - IFRIC 1 – *Changes in Existing Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liabilities; and*
 - IFRIC 4 – *Determining Whether an Arrangement Contains a Lease*.
- have a basic awareness of accounting issues relating to specialised reporting such as: insurance, banking mineral resources and mining exploration costs, sustainability reporting, XBRL, SIC 10 and IAS 24.

ACCOUNTING 300
NQF LEVEL: 7

CODE: ACC300
NQF CREDITS: 34

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is for students to develop intellectual skills to be able to account for practical and integrated case studies, as well as prepare and present comprehensive financial statements to fully comply with the requirements of the International Financial Reporting Standards with regards to intermediate to advanced routine transactions and intermediate non-routine transactions. Students should also develop a basic awareness of the accounting issues relating to specialised reporting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- account for integrated practical case studies on an intermediate to advanced level, as well as present and disclose integrated accounting transactions on an intermediate to advanced level in the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in

equity and statement of financial position in accordance with the following International Financial Reporting Standards and/or Interpretations dealing with routine transactions:

- Conceptual Framework;
 - IAS 1 – Presentation of Financial Statements;
 - IAS 2 – Inventories;
 - IAS 7 – Cash Flow Statements;
 - IAS 10 – Events after the Reporting Period;
 - IAS 12 – Income Taxes;
 - IAS 16 – Property Plant and Equipment;
 - IAS 17 – Leases;
 - IAS 18 – Revenue;
 - IAS 23 – Borrowing Cost;
 - IAS 27 – Investments in Subsidiaries;
 - IAS 28 – Investments in Associates;
 - IAS 31 – Investments in Joint Ventures;
 - IAS 32 – Financial Instruments: Presentation;
 - IAS 33 – Earnings Per Share;
 - IAS 36 – Impairment of Assets;
 - IAS 37 – Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets;
 - IAS 38 – Intangible Assets ;
 - IAS 39 – Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement ;
 - IAS 40 – Investment Properties;
 - IFRS 7 – Financial Instruments: Disclosure;
 - SIC 21 – Income Taxes – Recovery of Revalued Non-depreciable Assets;
 - AC 502 – Substantively Enacted Tax Rates and Tax Laws; and
 - Circular 9/06.
- account for integrated practical case studies on an intermediate level, as well as present and disclose integrated accounting transactions on an intermediate level in the statement of comprehensive income, statement of changes in equity and statement of financial position in accordance with the following International Financial Reporting Standards and/or Interpretations dealing with non-routine transactions;
- IAS 8 – Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors;
 - IAS 18 – Revenue;
 - IAS 19 – Employee Benefits;
 - IAS 20 – Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance;
 - IAS 21 – Foreign Exchange;
 - IFRS 3 – Business Combinations;
 - IFRS 5 – Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations;
 - SIC 12 – Consolidation – Special Purpose Entities;
 - SIC 32 – Intangible assets – Web Site Costs;
 - IFRIC 1 – Changes in Existing Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liabilities; and
 - IFRIC 4 – Determining Whether an Arrangement Contains a Lease.
- have a basic awareness of accounting issues relating to specialised reporting such as: insurance, banking mineral resources and mining exploration costs, sustainability reporting, XBRL, SIC 10 and IAS 24.

ACCOUNTING STUDIES 100
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE; AST1B01
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to provide students with a basic understanding of the milieu in which Accounting is practiced, by addressing the historic development of the discipline and the profession in global context, the development of Accounting regulation in practice; the basic theory underlying the development of Accounting as a discipline and the interaction between global economic developments and developments in Accountancy.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the history of Accounting as a discipline;
- explain the development of the accounting profession in a global context
- specify the development of the main accounting theories underlying the developments in Accounting;
- explain the development of the financial reporting environment,
- discuss the development of the global Accounting regulation in which financial reporting is done;
- explain the interaction between global economic development and developments in Accountancy.

ACCOUNTING STUDIES 200
NQF LEVEL: 7

CODE: AST2A01
NQF CREDITS: 10

PURPOSE

In this module students are introduced to basic Accounting research methodology and an understanding of the underlying theories of Accounting research. Students are also exposed to a more advanced perspective on Accounting theory; students are introduced to the development of Accountancy and the Accounting profession in South Africa; the interaction between local economic development and Accounting development; the development of the ethical, environmental and social responsibility dimensions of Accounting and how that impacts on financial reporting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Do basic accounting research;
- Apply reference techniques in assignments;
- Explain and apply the more advanced theories in Accounting;
- Explain the interaction between local economic development and accounting developments;
- Comment on the corporate social responsibilities of accounting entities;
- Discuss environmental and integrated accounting; and
- Explain the ethical dimensions of Accounting

EF.83 AUDITING

**AUDITING 2A
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: ODT2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with a foundation of general and specific ethical knowledge as required in business. The module equips the student with the pervasive skills as required by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants. The module places emphasis on the practical application of business ethics, rather than theoretical ethics by giving the students a group project that requires them to keep abreast of current media coverage of ethical issues in business.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the concept of citizenship;
- explain ethical dimensions of business in the context of cultural diversity;
- use ethical decision making strategies;
- discuss large-scale socio-economic ethical issues relevant to business and professional practice;
- discuss the impact that HIV/AIDS has on the South African business landscape;
- discuss ethical issues surrounding HIV/AIDS in the workplace;
- apply knowledge of managing the ethical dimension in organisations;
- discuss the nature of professionalism;
- identify the purpose, structure and contents of selected codes of ethics;
- apply knowledge of ethical issues in the accounting profession;
- effectively communicate in writing by means of reports, memorandums and business letters and verbally by being able to give a business presentation and conduct a formal meeting;
- apply the concepts of teamwork and effective time management through completion of the group project; and
- apply knowledge of the principles of corporate governance and its impact on business ethics.

**AUDITING 2B
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: ODT2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the basic principles of auditing and risk management as well as ethical aspects governing the work performed by an auditor.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Apply as well as recommend on the principles and compliance of the Auditing Profession Act (“AP Act”), the Code of professional Conduct (“CPC”) as prescribed by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (“SAICA”), the disciplinary rules of SAICA as well as the disciplinary rules of the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (“IRBA”) and apply the above principles and guidelines to practical situations;

- Describe and discuss the audit process with specific detailed focus on the pre-engagement activities of the audit process as well as the planning procedures of an audit;
- Identify and explain risks from the auditor's and well as management's point of view;
- Explain the implications of computer systems within organisations and explain how the use of computers for data processing can affect the internal controls of an organisation as well as describe and explain the general and application controls in a computer environment, the related weaknesses in computer controls and recommendations to improve on the weaknesses; and
- Demonstrate an awareness of the International Standards on Auditing ("ISA") and their effect on the auditing environment.

AUDITING 200
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: AUD2B01
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the basic principles of auditing and risk management as well as ethical and legal aspects governing the work performed by an auditor.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Apply as well as recommend on the principles and compliance of the Auditing Profession Act ("AP Act"), the Code of professional Conduct ("CPC") as prescribed by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants ("SAICA"), as well as the disciplinary rules of the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors ("IRBA").
- Apply as well as recommend on the Companies Act 71 of 2008 dealing specifically with the introduction of the Act, the liability of directors, the auditor and the accounting records.
- Apply the above principles and guidelines to practice situations.
- Demonstrate an understanding of sustainability and the auditor's involvement therein.
- Describe and discuss the audit process with specific detailed focus on the pre-engagement activities of the audit process as well as the planning procedures of an audit.
- Identify and explain risks from the auditor as well as from management's point of view and understand the risk management process.
- Understand the implications of computer systems within organisations and explain how the use of computers for data processing can affect the internal controls of an organisation as well as describe and explain the general and application controls in a computer environment, the related weaknesses in computer controls and recommendations to improve on the weaknesses.
- Demonstrate an awareness of the International Standards on Auditing ("ISA") and their effect on the auditing environment.

AUDITING 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: ODT3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the business processes. The module also covers risk management as well as the activities and controls applicable to the cycles of a

business, cycle integration and Information Technology Systems (ITS). The cycles that are addressed are: revenue and receipts cycle, purchases and payment cycle, payroll cycle, production and inventory cycle and the finance and investment cycle.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Describe and discuss the risk management process;
- Identify and explain business risks, audit risks; credit risk and market risk;
- Discuss the design, implementation and monitoring of controls for each business cycle with a focus on management assertions, management control objectives, the flow of documentation and transactions;
- Design and identify controls necessary for each business cycle;
- Identify control weaknesses in a given scenario for each of the business cycles and provide recommendations for improvement;
- Explain how the use of computers for data processing can affect the internal controls of an organisation and the implications of computer systems in an organisation;
- Describe and explain general and application controls in a computerised environment; and
- Design and implement computer controls and identify weaknesses in a computer environment and provide recommendations for improvement.

AUDITING 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: ODT3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to build on the knowledge gained in Auditing 3A with a focus on the risks, controls and audit procedures in a computer environment. The module also covers the statutory requirements of the Companies Act and the Public Finance and Management Act (PFMA), the principles of corporate governance, integrated sustainability reporting, entrepreneurial skills and internal auditing.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Explain the statutory requirements of the Companies Act and the PFMA;
- Describe and explain the principles of Corporate Governance;
- Describe and explain the principles of integrated sustainability reporting;
- Describe and explain the principles of entrepreneurial skills; and
- Describe the principles of internal auditing.

AUDITING 300 – CA STREAM (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: ODT3000
NQF CREDITS: 32

This module is presented to students who are studying towards the Chartered Accountancy qualification.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to business activities and controls in the business cycles and addresses the method for auditing in these business cycles. Detail focus will be placed on risks, internal controls and audit procedures that are applicable to the cycles of a business. The cycles that are addressed are: Revenue and receipt cycle, purchase and payment cycle, payroll cycle, production and inventory cycle, bank and cash cycle and the investment and finance cycle.

The purpose of this module also covers risk management, the steps in the completion of the audit, audit reporting, auditing in a computer environment, the statutory requirements of the Companies Act and the Close Corporations Act, the detail principles of corporate governance and the audit of group companies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe and explain the risk management process;
- design or identify controls necessary in each of the business cycles;
- identify controls weaknesses in a given scenario for each of the business cycles and provide recommendations for improvements;
- describe tests of controls relevant to each of the business cycles and apply these to practical situations;
- describe substantive procedures relevant to the accounting in each of the business cycles and apply these to practical situations;
- explain how to complete the audit including the going concern concept and events after reporting period end; and
- identify different types of audit reports, as well as the situations and events that will lead to the issuance of each type of audit report;
- explain how the use of computers for data processing can affect the internal controls of an organization;
- identify the audit implications of computer systems;
- classify and explain controls in a computer system;
- propose new and analyse existing application controls in systems;
- propose new and analyse existing general controls in systems;
- test computer controls and propose actions to correct weaknesses;
- apply the use of computer assisted audit techniques;
- describe the methods used by the auditor in auditing in a computerized environment and apply these principles to practical situations;
- explain the statutory requirements of the Companies Act and Close Corporations Act and apply these rules in practical situations;
- identify contraventions of the Companies Act and Close Corporations Act
- explain the principles of corporate governance and apply these principles in practical situations; and
- identify the risks specific to auditing of groups and describe the audit procedures relevant to the audit of group companies.

AUDITING 300
NQF LEVEL: 7

CODE: AUD300
NQF CREDITS: 34

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to business activities and controls in the business cycles and addresses the method for auditing in these business cycles. Detail focus will be place on risks, internal controls and audit procedures that are applicable to the cycles of a business. The cycles that are addressed are: Revenue and receipt cycle, purchase and payment cycle, payroll cycle, production and inventory cycle, bank and cash cycle and the investment and finance cycle.

The purpose of this module also covers risk management, the steps in the completion of the audit, audit reporting, auditing in a computer environment, the statutory requirements of the Companies Act and the Close Corporations Act, the detail principles of corporate governance and the audit of group companies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the risk management process;
- design or identify controls necessary in each of the business cycles;
- identify controls weaknesses in a given scenario for each of the business cycles and provide recommendations for improvements;
- describe tests of controls relevant to each of the business cycles and apply these to practical situations;
- describe substantive procedures relevant to the accounting in each of the business cycles and apply these to practical situations;
- understand how to complete the audit including the going concern concept and events after reporting period end; and
- identify different types of audit reports, as well as the situations and events that will lead to the issuance of each type of audit report;
- explain how the use of computers for data processing can affect the internal controls of an organisation;
- identify the audit implications of computer systems;
- classify and explain controls in a computer system;
- propose new and analyse existing application controls in systems;
- propose new and analyse existing general controls in systems;
- test computer controls and propose actions to correct weaknesses;
- apply the use of computer assisted audit techniques;
- describe the methods used by the auditor in auditing in a computerised environment and apply these principles to practical situations;
- explain the statutory requirements of the Companies Act and Close Corporations Act and apply these rules in practical situations;
- identify contraventions of the Companies Act and Close Corporations Act
- explain the principles of corporate governance and apply these principles in practical situations;
- demonstrate an understanding of sustainability, how it affects businesses operations and decision making and the auditor's involvement therein;
- identify the risks specific to auditing of groups and
- describe the audit procedures relevant to the audit of group companies.

EF.84 BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BIS2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basic computer skills required by professional people in the financial world.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- perform file maintenance with the operating system;
- develop and modify electronic presentations, documents, spreadsheets and databases;

- process basic transactions in an accounting information system; and
- use the Internet and electronic mail.

BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BIS2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce information systems in the South African business environment and to introduce an accounting software package, data interrogation tools and audit software.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- use the computer logically as a business tool in an accounting software environment in order to create, set up and prepare a set of accounting records and financial statements correctly;
- apply information technology correctly in an accounting environment;
- prepare and manage financial records correctly;
- prepare general ledger accounts accurately;
- prepare and manage master file detail regarding customers, suppliers and inventory correctly;
- manage customers and supplier processing correctly;
- prepare and manage cash book entries accurately;
- prepare a bank reconciliation correctly;
- prepare ledger balances and control accounts correctly;
- prepare and manage draft trial balance, income statement and balance sheet correctly;
- use discuss and interpret logically results from data interrogation and audit engagement software;
- clearly define, correctly identify and explain an understanding of information systems, the role of information systems in business, the features and operations of commonly used information technology hardware and software;
- clearly define, correctly identify and explain the concepts of data processing, the concepts of computers systems and data communication, the role of information systems in business, and describing of management of information systems; and
- clearly define, correctly identify and explain the process of developing new information systems, information systems risks and information systems controls.

EF. 85 COMMERCE

COMMERCE 100
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: COM100
NQF CREDITS: 24

PURPOSE

This module will provide students with a global overview of business and commerce and prepare them for challenges in the South African Business environment in a multicultural context. The purpose of this module is to provide the student with knowledge and understanding of commerce and the business environment and its interactive sub-environment. Furthermore students will be provided with a global overview of General Management as a management function and prepare them for challenges in the South African business environment in a multicultural context. The purpose of this module is to provide the student with intellectual competencies, practical skills and an understanding of General Management based

on historical and modern approaches as well as the management tasks, namely planning, organizing, leading and controlling. Furthermore the purpose of this module is to develop the students' fundamental theoretical academic knowledge on how to gather, integrate and disseminate information which can be used to provide them with a global overview of management functions and prepare them for challenges in the South African business environment in a multicultural context. This module will also develop the student with fundamental academic knowledge, intellectual competencies, and practical skills on how to apply and disseminate Marketing Management, Operational Management, Information Management, Financial Management, Human Resource Management and External Communications which can be used in functional management. Finally every student will be faced with the challenges associated with starting a business, choosing an organisational structure suitable to the environment, solving the various problems that a typical business will encounter as it grows and establishes itself within a South African business context, identifying the functions and tasks of management. This will be done in a case study as part of the lecturing and assessment of the subject.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the role of business in society, considering the needs and resources of the community, the main economic systems and the nature of business;
- identify and explain the internal and external business environment and the interaction between an organisation and its environment;
- define and explain the entrepreneurial process, the characteristics of an entrepreneur, the difference between an entrepreneurial venture and a small business and the phases of growth in a business;
- explain the importance of Business Ethics and analyse the relevant aspects to be considered in developing ethical behaviour and a code of ethical conduct in an organisation;
- analyse the skills, roles and characteristics of managers as important role players in establishing effective and efficient business practice;
- identify and explain planning, organizing, leading and controlling as primary management tasks;
- explain the role of the Marketing function within the organisation;
- explain the term market segmentation and the bases which can be used to segment the market as well as explaining the terms positioning and targeting;
- explain the product and pricing strategies that organisations can use;
- explain the distribution and marketing communication strategies used by organisations in reaching the consumer,
- comment on the developments within the field of marketing such as services' marketing and relationship marketing.
- explain financial management as a management function focusing on investment and
- financing decisions,
- explain the contribution of external communications as a management function in a large organisation as an essential interaction with all the stakeholders,
- describe the managerial implication and aspects relevant to e-management and managing an e-business.
- describe the role of human resource management in organisations, and discuss the contribution that human resource management makes to the management of the organisation,

- explain how the functions of job analysis and job design contribute to the successful recruitment of people to fill vacant positions in an organisation,
- explain how selection is done in organisations in such a manner that the requirements of relevant legislation is met, and that the right candidate is appointed to vacant positions so that the organisation can deliver products and services to its customers.

EF.86 ECONOMETRICS

ECONOMETRICS 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKM2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the principles of statistics, which underpin statistical analysis in the field of economics and business sciences, including statistical tests for the significance of estimates, analysis of variance, linear and multiple regressions as well as correlation analysis. Students who complete their studies of in this course will have acquired the necessary background to achieve a mature and enduring understanding of statistical methods of inference and will be well equipped to embrace further studies in econometrics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand why we study statistics;
- describe the classical, empirical, and subjective approaches to probability;
- distinguish between a discrete variable and continuous variable;
- understand the concepts of continuous random variables and probability distributions;
- explain and construct sampling distributions;
- distinguish between and calculate point estimation and interval estimation;
- understand statistical inference and hypothesis testing;
- understand and apply the analysis of variance approach to hypothesis testing;
- describe the concepts of linear regression, multiple regression and correlation analysis;
- calculate and interpret linear and multiple regressions to given sets of data with the use of Excel; and
- calculate and interpret the coefficient of correlation for given sets of data with the use of Excel.

ECONOMETRICS 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKM2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a thorough introduction to econometrics, which is the basis of econometric model building and forecasts in the field of econometrics. This module covers the methodology of econometric research namely the econometric model-building process. This includes the properties of an econometric model, correlation and regression analysis. The purpose of applied econometrics is to apply regression analysis to various economic variables and to specify a model for forecasting. This module covers econometric problems and second orders tests namely heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation and multicollinearity.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the basic concepts of econometrics;
- understand, apply and interpret single- and multiple regression;
- test hypothesis with multiple regression;
- do forecasts with multiple regression with the practical use of Eviews (econometric package) and Excel;
- add a dummy variable to a model;
- identify and rectify multicollinearity, autocorrelation and heteroscedasticity; and
- specify and test an econometric model according to the various tests with the practical use of Eviews (econometric package).

ECONOMETRICS 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: EKM3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to furnish students with an understanding of mathematical concepts and techniques for economics. The student who studies this course will be able to understand certain economic concepts and use mathematical models of economic processes to make problems in economics more manageable.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand mathematical terms and notations;
- explain concepts such as sequences, recurrences and limits;
- understand special functions;
- solve optimisation problems in economics;
- solve profit maximization and elasticity problems using derivatives;
- classify the fundamentals of linear (or Matrix) Algebra and apply it to Economic problems;
- assess comparative statistics and concave programming;
- apply and solve integral calculus concentrating on indefinite and definite integrals;
- solve second-order difference equations in economics; and
- solve differential equations in economics.

ECONOMETRICS 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: EKM3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to advance to extensions in regression analysis and econometric model building as well as to introduce the student to basic time-series analysis techniques. Students who complete this course will have acquired the necessary background and knowledge in time series econometrics and will be well equipped to further studies in econometrics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply regression analysis and its extensions appropriately;
- understand the role of time or lags in economics;
- understand and estimate dynamic models;
- understand, identify and analyse the components of a time series;
- understand and identify stationarity of a time series;
- understand and apply basic cointegration analysis;

- forecast a time series by applying a time series technique and evaluating the forecasts appropriately.

EF.87 ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS 1A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN1A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To introduce students to basic introductory economic concepts and basic micro-economics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess the relationship between economics and the economy fully;
- identify the different factor characteristics of the economy correctly;
- illustrate and discuss a basic model of the economy comprehensively;
- provide a critical discussion, evaluation and application of the various important principles and concepts that relate to the importance of well-functioned institutions in an economy;
- derive and apply demand and supply as a model for determining the prices of goods and services comprehensively;
- examine in what manner price and income sensitivity impacts on the revenue position of the firm correctly;
- derive, graphically illustrate and assess comprehensively the short run production function of an individual firm and indicate the effect on production of technological development;
- illustrate graphically and assess cost efficiency of the firm in the short and long run correctly;
- determine price and output equilibrium in a perfect competitive environment fully; and
- determine price and output equilibrium in an imperfect competitive environment comprehensively.

ECONOMICS 1B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN1B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To introduce students to basic macro-economy theory, concepts and issues.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and analyse business cycles and their macro-economic implications fully;
- examine how different methods are used to measure economic progress fully;
- define, discuss and evaluate the role of money and interest rates in the economy correctly;
- discuss and assess international economics and international finance comprehensively;
- derive and explain fully the total expenditure model;
- derive, discuss and apply the aggregate demand and aggregate supply model comprehensively;
- discuss the economics of development correctly; and

- discuss the impact of HIC/AIDS on economic growth and development of a nation, especially for South Africa;
- discuss and analyse the most important economic issues in South Africa comprehensively.

ECONOMICS 100
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: ECO100
NQF CREDITS: 24

PURPOSE

The main objective of the module is to empower learners to firstly understand the macroeconomic environment of the economy and secondly to be able to determine possible impacts of economic and other exogenous variables (or events) on the South African economy.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- fully discuss the different basic concepts in the field of economics;
- correctly identify the different factor characteristics of the economy;
- comprehensively illustrate and discuss a basic model of the economy;
- fully examine how different methods are used to measure economic progress;
- comprehensively derive and apply demand and supply curves;
- correctly examine in what manner elasticity (in terms of price, disposable income and interest rates) impacts on economic aggregates and economic policy;
- fully discuss and analyse business cycles and their macroeconomic implications;
- provide a critical discussion, evaluation and application of the various important principles and concepts that relates to the importance of well-functioned institutions in an economy;
- correctly define, discuss and evaluate the role of money and interest rates in the economy;
- comprehensively discuss and assess international economics and international finance;
- fully derive and explain the total expenditure model of an economy;
- comprehensively derive, discuss and apply the aggregate demand and aggregate supply model;
- correctly discuss the economics of development;
- comprehensively discuss and analyse economic issues such as inflation, unemployment, poverty and growth in South Africa;
- discuss and evaluate the impact of fiscal policy on the South African economy:
- discuss and evaluate the important linkage between the monetary & real sectors of the economy:
- - discuss and evaluate the impact of the foreign sector movement on macroeconomic stability:
- comprehensively discuss competition policy in South Africa:
- comprehensively discuss the applicable aspects of the "Green Economy";

ECONOMICS 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The module will prepare students intellectually for the challenges in a changing global and national economic framework by acquiring skills in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of knowledge relating to intermediate macroeconomic topics, concepts and issues.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically explain the objectives of macroeconomic policy and the measurement techniques of development in South Africa;
- apply, logically and consistently, the Keynesian Model I, within a simple closed economy with consumers, producers and the government;
- analyse fiscal policy and the role of the state with the use of appropriate theory and actual South African information;
- apply, logically and consistently the Keynesian model II, within a simple closed economy by focusing on financial institutions, money and interest rates;
- analyse critically the concept of Monetary policy and the functions of the Reserve Bank in South Africa;
- formulate the complete Keynesian model with a foreign sector, balance and payments, exchange rate and capital flows using relevant theory; and
- construct an aggregate macro-model with aggregate demand and aggregate supply curves, under conditions of an inflationary economy.

ECONOMICS 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

Purpose

To introduce students to the world of more advanced micro-economic topics, concepts and issues.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain fully and illustrate graphically the impact of price, income, preference changes and advertising strategy to consumer behaviour;
- discuss critically, evaluate, illustrate and calculate all relevant aspects that pertain to factor market conditions, game theory as a strategic tool for solving decision-making problems, risk analysis in managerial decision-making, oligopoly behaviour and the shareholder-management model for decision-making;
- explain fully and illustrate graphically allocation efficiency, productive efficiency and the theory of the second best; and
- explain correctly, graphically illustrate and calculate price and output levels for relevant pricing practices.

ECONOMICS 2C
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN2C01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop learners to be able to demonstrate a well-rounded knowledge and understanding of, and an ability to critically evaluate and compare the views and economic thought of the major economic philosophers.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically evaluate the main contributions to economic thought by the various philosophers of the classical period including Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Owen, Mills, Marx, Keynes, and Schumpeter;
- discuss the major tenets of the post classical schools of economics against their historical background including the Keynesians and Post Keynesians, Monetarists, New Classicism (including the Chicago School), Mathematical and Institutional, Welfare and Development School;
- discuss important concepts developed by the post classical schools of economics; and
- discuss and compare views and debates and construct criticism around some of the schools of economic thought

ECONOMICS 2D
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN2D01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the aspects of economic indicators and the analyses of economic data.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse critically the performance of the South African economy theoretically and in terms of the different components of various economic indicators;
- evaluate the performance of the South African economy coherently in terms of various economic indicators;
- define and discuss the analyses of economic data by using basic econometric techniques; and
- interpret economic regression models with the use of econometric techniques.

ECONOMICS 2E
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN2E01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

To introduce students to the dynamics and importance of development economics; develop a well-rounded knowledge of issues relevant to developing countries; and develop an understanding of problems that is experienced in developing countries. Students should be in a suitable position to use the information gained in this course to critically evaluate and create policy options. In addition, the module will introduce and instil in students concepts around justice, democracy, diversity, right, responsibility and *ubuntu* (human dignity) in the context of citizenship.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse, from a theoretical perspective, the meaning and definition of development;
- demonstrate knowledge of the classical theories of development and the contemporary models of development;
- analyse the issues of poverty and inequality, urbanisation and migration within developing countries, education and health issues, the environment and development, trade policy and globalisation, foreign aid and the role of government;

- synthesise the various issues within the subject of economic development as to objectively identify and constructively challenge theoretical and practical problems that become obvious to the student as the student's awareness about development issues matures; and
- evaluate the topical and relevant concepts of development.
- show an understanding of both their own identity and the nature of society and have an understanding of how to navigate the complex relationship of the rights and responsibilities that exist between their own identity and the nature of society.
- Use and apply citizenship knowledge and discuss the relationship between citizenship and national identity.

ECONOMICS 2F
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: EKN2F01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module will cover the most important elements of labour economics. The module will deal with the structure of labour markets as well as the determinants of the supply of and demand for labour. In addition the module will cover specific topics that have implications for labour policy, such as the existence of labour shortages, the impact of the minimum wage on employment, the effect of tax policy on labour supply and demand, the impact of investment in education and training, the impact of welfare policy on labour markets, the effect of international trade on labour demand, worker mobility, pay and productivity, the labour effects of outsourcing, the role of trade unions, unemployment, and income inequality.

OUTCOME

Students should be able to:

- Explain and discuss the determinants of the supply and demand for labour.
- Critically discuss the effects of a minimum wage on employment.
- Discuss the effects of welfare policy on labour supply and demand.
- Use the knowledge and skills obtained through the module to explain the dynamics of the labour market in the South African economy.

ECONOMICS 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: EKN3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to give undergraduate students a systematic knowledge of the important theories of international economics (with an emphasis on international trade, but also international investment and international migration) and the application of these theories to an African context with the aid of economic models and well-structured arguments.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain fully how the study of international economics is approached and the value it adds to the understanding of the economy and economic development;
- apply effectively the tools of analysis used in international economics to argue the case of free international trade;
- determine accurately the most beneficial pattern of trade between countries with the aid of the basic theories of international economics;
- anticipate correctly how international trade and movements in exchange rates will affect a country's performance in regards to the five macroeconomic objectives;

- examine how trade policy can be used to facilitate economic development in developing countries,
- estimate the most likely consequences of the global process of economic integration;
- assess the effects of different kinds of foreign capital flows to developing host economies;
- analyse how migration affects source and destination countries and the appropriate policy response to these effects; and
- judge the likely direction of globalisation given current events in the global economy.

ECONOMICS 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: EKN3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students able to demonstrate a coherent critical understanding of the role of money in the economy and what the role of money in the economy means for monetary policy in South Africa.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse critically the concepts relating to money and foreign exchange in context;
- use the different theories and related models with regards to determination of interest rate in an analysis;
- use the different theories and related models with regards to the determination of exchange rate in an analysis; and
- evaluate clearly the implications of the orthodox and non-orthodox models for the execution of monetary policy.

ECONOMICS 3C
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: EKN3C01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide students with a critical understanding of financial economics, its applications and various related micro- and macroeconomic concepts. The specific focus of the module is to explain the effects of uncertainty on the global capital market.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- evaluate critically the nature and macroeconomic relevance of financial markets under conditions of uncertainty;
- apply, logically and consistently, the concept of financial instability and underlying factors to conditions on the global financial market;
- evaluate fully, with the use of relevant microeconomic principles, the behaviour of investors in financial markets under conditions of uncertainty;
- evaluate fully, with the use of relevant theory and practical examples, the role of international financial institutions and alternative measures in addressing uncertainty and financial instability; and
- analyse the nature and consequences of speculative behaviour, and policy responses with the use of appropriate theory and actual case studies.

ECONOMICS 3D
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: EKN3D01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module will cover the most important elements of public economics. The module will establish why, and how, governments intervene in markets to address problems associated with externalities. In addition the module will focus on taxation and state expenditure policies to assist in explaining the role of the government in the economy through fiscal policy.

OUTCOME

Students should be able to:

- display a broad knowledge of the main fiscal tools used in public economics;
- understand the role of the government in addressing problems that arise from externalities;
- discuss the various aspects of fiscal policy in South Africa;
- explain the reasons for the growth of government expenditure and changes in the incidence of taxation;
- analyse the substitution and income effects of taxation; and
- discuss the concepts of efficiency and equity in distribution policy.

EF.88 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 1B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: BSR1B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicable knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance and cost accounting, and equip the student to realise where each of these concepts fit into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate his/her ability to successfully use basic mathematical and statistical skills in solving problems related to issues of financial management;
- explain and appraise the context within which the financial management function takes place;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- explain the basic capital budgeting techniques to assist in investment decisions;
- compare the roles of cost accounting, management accounting and financial accounting in a business environment;
- explain cost terminology, classify costs and compute total cost; and
- evaluate, analyse and compute material and labour cost as part of manufacturing cost.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: BSR2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicative knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance, and where each of these concepts fits into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate his/her ability to identify the basic types of financial management decisions and relate them to the role of the financial manager;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- explain and appraise the context within which the analysis of financial statements function takes place;
- explain the components of working capital management including current assets and liabilities;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- differentiate and discuss the characteristics and workings of basic debt instruments and understand the cost of capital concept by performing advanced calculations and
- explain the basic valuations on equity capital by performing simple calculations; and
- discuss, explain and apply the underlying principles of valuing the equity of an entire company and do advanced calculations.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BSR2B01
NQF CREDITS 16

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide students with the competence, on a second year level, to understand and apply the underlying concepts of cost accounting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe the role of cost accounting, management accounting and financial accounting in a business environment;
- explain cost terminology, classify costs and compute total cost;
- evaluate, analyse and compute material and labour cost as part of manufacturing cost;
- explain cost assignment, compute and apply overhead rates using appropriate bases;
- evaluate and apply job costing as a costing method;
- evaluate and apply process costing as a costing method;
- differentiate between joint- and by-products and cost of both by applying different joint cost allocation methods; and
- differentiate between variable and absorption costing, prepare income statements under both methods and compare profits.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 2C
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BSR2C01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide students with the competence, on a second year level, to understand and apply the underlying concepts of financial management, which can be integrated as part of their study of marketing management.

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to provide students with the competence, on a third year level, to understand and apply the underlying concepts of cost accounting, i.e. cover the influence of changes in volume on the nature of cost, cost volume profit analysis, the concept of the learning curve, the concept of advanced manufacturing environment and management accounting techniques. Detailed knowledge regarding the concepts of stock control, planning and stock management, budgeting standard costing, performance measurement, and transfer pricing will be obtained.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe the influence of changes in volume on the nature of cost and perform a cost volume profit analysis;
- explain cost terminology, identify types of decisions and determine relevant costs of material and labour;
- accumulate costs for decision making, split total costs into variable and fixed portion and use the effect of learning curve in calculations on cost;
- explain, compute and apply linear programming;
- evaluate and apply expected values, standard deviations and coefficient of variation, the z-score and criteria of total uncertainty;
- evaluate and apply the economic order quantity (EOQ) as an optimisation method and describe the ABC method of cost classification;
- differentiate between the different types of budgeting;
- understand and apply standard costing; and
- understand and apply transfer pricing and performance evaluation.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this section is to provide qualifying graduate students with the skill to evaluate and select long-term investment options and to make decisions regarding the financing of an enterprise and its long-term assets. They would also be provided with the skills to value business operations using different valuation methods and financial analysis techniques.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- make long-term capital investment decisions by using different capital budgeting techniques and critically evaluate each technique;
- evaluate the leasing decision and alternative sources of finance;
- identify and evaluate and make decisions regarding the appropriate sources of long-term corporate capital;
- evaluate critically the dividend policy of a company and make recommendations regarding the optimum payout and retention ratios;
- explain the role of the treasury function to manage financial risk and evaluate different techniques to hedge against these risks;
- use ratio analysis, calculate analyses and interpret a company or division's performance;

Students should be able to:

- identify and evaluate and make decisions regarding the appropriate sources of long-term corporate capital;
- demonstrate an understanding of the capital structure of an entity and the implications of changing the capital structure;
- understand and apply cost of capital;
- make long-term capital investment decisions by using different capital budgeting techniques and critically evaluate each technique;
- evaluate the leasing decision and alternative sources of finance;
- determine the value of business operations by applying different valuation methods and evaluate each critically;
- analyse and interpret the financial statements of an entity;
- explain the role of the treasury function to manage financial risk and evaluate different techniques to hedge against these risks; and
- demonstrate an understanding of businesses in distress and suggest possible remedies.

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 300– CA STREAM (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: FMA300
NQF CREDITS: 32**

This module is presented to students who are studying towards the Chartered Accountancy qualification. This module is divided into two separate sections, each with a separate purpose.

SECTION A

PURPOSE

The purpose of this section of the module is to provide students with the competence, on an intermediate level, to understand and apply the underlying concepts of cost accounting, i.e. the concept of advanced manufacturing environment and management accounting techniques. Detailed knowledge regarding the concepts of stock control, planning and stock management, budgeting, standard costing, performance measurement, transfer pricing and business strategy will be obtained.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand the theory underlying strategy;
- understand and evaluate an entity's strategy;
- describe the influence of changes in volume on the nature of cost and perform a cost volume profit analysis;
- explain cost terminology, identify types of decisions and determine relevant costs of material and labour;
- accumulate costs of decision making, split total costs into variable and fixed portion and use the effect of learning curve in calculations on cost;
- evaluate and apply expected values to enable the application thereof in decision making;
- evaluate and apply the economic order quantity (EOQ) as an optimisation method and describe the ABC method of cost classification;
- differentiate between the different types of budgeting;
- understand and apply standard costing; and
- understand and apply transfer pricing and performance evaluation.
- demonstrate a basic understanding of the impact of sustainability on business decision-making.

SECTION B

PURPOSE

The purpose of this section is to provide qualifying graduate students with the skill to evaluate and select long-term investment options and to make decisions regarding the finance of an enterprise and its long-term assets. They would also be provided with the skills to value business operations using different valuation methods and financial analysis techniques.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify and evaluate and make decisions regarding the appropriate sources of long-term corporate capital;
- demonstrate an understanding of the capital structure of an entity and the implications of changing the capital structure;
- understand and apply cost of capital;
- make long-term capital investment decisions by using different capital budgeting techniques and critically evaluate each technique;
- evaluate the leasing decision and alternative sources of finance;
- determine the value of business operations by applying different valuation methods and evaluate each critically;
- analyse and interpret the financial statements of an entity;
- explain the role of the treasury function to manage financial risk and evaluate different techniques to hedge against these risks; and
- demonstrate an understanding of businesses in distress and suggest possible remedies.

EF.89 FINANCIAL PLANNING

FINANCIAL PLANNING 3A NQF LEVEL 6

**CODE: FPL3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The module introduces the students to the concepts and working of the financial planning environment. It creates an understanding of the regulatory environment wherein the financial planner operates and focuses on the dynamics of the different products and services financial planners offer. Students acquire the necessary skills to do financial planning clients.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define financial planning;
- list and describe all the requirements to practice as a financial service provider;
- take the psychology of money of an individual into consideration when recommending financial solutions to him/her;
- identify and select a target market or markets;
- list, describe and apply the steps in the financial planning process;
- do time value of money and other financial calculations;
- identify crucial economic data that will influence financial planning and adjust a financial plan accordingly;
- explain certain economical concepts and structures;
- discuss the effect of HIV/AIDS on the financial planning industry and its impact on the process of financial planning on an individual - and corporate level;
- do comprehensive tax planning for an individual, including capital gains tax; do investment planning for an individual;
- do investment planning for an individual; and

- do retirement planning for an individual.

FINANCIAL PLANNING 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: FPL3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The module introduces the students to the concepts and working of the financial planning environment. It creates an understanding of the regulatory environment wherein the financial planner operates and focuses on the dynamics of the different products and services financial planner offer. Students acquire the necessary skills to do financial planning for clients.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the relevance of ethics and compliance in the context of the financial services industry;
- describe the different relevant regulatory bodies;
- identify and apply the relevant aspects of the compliance legislation to the particular circumstances of the financial planner, including the Policyholder Protection Rules (both short-term and long-term), the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act and the Financial Intelligence Centre Act;
- explain other areas of consumer protection;
- explain when a person has contractual capacity;
- demonstrate knowledge of the Long-Terms Insurance Act and apply, identify and discuss different sections of the Act that may relate to specific long-term insurance policies;
- explain the four fund approach with specific reference to tax implications;
- explain briefly what disability benefits are and calculate tax advantages with regards to disability benefits;
- calculate the maximum disability benefits that are recommended by the LOA Code of Good Practice for Disability Insurance;
- explain briefly what dread disease insurance is and calculate tax implications;
- explain the purpose of short-term insurance;
- discuss all the various types of short-term insurance available;
- differentiate between various types of legal entities;
- discuss all forms of remuneration involved in disclosure of directors' remuneration;
- discuss the different types of business insurance and the purpose thereof;
- explain and calculate the tax (including capital gains tax) and estate duty implications of buy and sell insurance;
- explain the difference between conforming and non-conforming policies;
- do a complete estate duty calculation;
- calculate the amount of capital gains tax payable at death;
- explain when a will is valid;
- explain that is meant by intestate succession;
- discuss the role of life insurance in estate planning;
- discuss the effective use of abatements;
- briefly discuss the history and current situation of the health care system in South Africa;
- demonstrate knowledge of the Medical Schemes Act;
- discuss the impact of health care legislation on different stakeholders;
- discuss what is meant by managed health care;
- compare medical schemes and insurance business; and
- explain the difference between a general waiting period and conditional specific waiting period.

EF. 90 GOVERNANCE AND CITIZENSHIP

GOVERNANCE AND CITIZENSHIP (HALF COURSE)
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: GOV2AB0
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSES

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the skills needed to effectively manage ethical or moral dilemmas encountered in the workplace and the business environment. This module also integrates communication, presentation and business acumen skills needed by a student to excel in the corporate environment.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Demonstrate knowledge of the ethical dimensions of business in the context of cultural diversity.
- Demonstrate knowledge of the key concepts of business and professional ethics.
- Use ethical decision making strategies.
- Demonstrate knowledge of the philosophical foundations of ethics.
- Demonstrate an understanding of large-scale socio-economic ethical issues relevant to business and professional practice.
- Demonstrate an understanding of sustainability and how it affects businesses operations and decision making.
- Show an awareness of the impact that HIV/AIDS has on the South African business landscape.
- Demonstrate the ability to deal with the ethical issues surrounding HIV/AIDS in the workplace.
- Demonstrate knowledge of managing the ethical dimension in organisations.
- Demonstrate the nature of professionalism.
- Understand the purpose, structure and contents of selected codes of ethics.
- Demonstrate knowledge of ethical issues in the accounting profession.
- Effectively communicate in writing by being able to write the following: reports, memorandums, business letters, and conduct a formal meeting.
- Effectively communicate verbally by being able to give a business presentation.
- Demonstrate teamwork and time management skills.
- Demonstrate knowledge of corporate governance.

EF. 91 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BLB2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with a basic, yet applicative knowledge of fundamental concepts of finance, and where each of these concepts fits into the financial management function.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate his/her ability to identify the basic types of financial management decisions and relate them to the role of the financial manager;
- explain the time value of money concept and perform simple and advanced calculations on single amounts, annuities, perpetuities and mixed streams of cash flows;
- explain and appraise the context within which the analysis of financial statements function takes place;
- explain the components of working capital management including current assets and liabilities;
- explain the concepts of risk and uncertainty by calculating, applying and solving issues of simple probability as well as issues of regression and correlation;
- differentiate and discuss the characteristics and workings of basic debt instruments and understand the cost of capital concept by performing advanced calculations; and
- explain the basic valuations on equity capital by performing simple calculations; and discuss, explain and apply the underlying principles of valuing the equity of an entire company and do advanced calculations.

INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 2B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: BLB2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide students with a foundation in the specialised subject area of equity investments. The module is comprised of a range of equity concepts, principles and theories. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise essential equity valuation techniques and strategies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- distinguish between different financial markets and instruments;
- explain the framework and functioning of securities markets;
- analyse financial statements;
- apply valuation principles and practices;
- conceptualise the analysis and management of common stock;
- discuss and apply company analysis and stock valuation techniques;
- explain and analyse different equity portfolio management strategies;
- discuss and apply technical analysis techniques in managing common stock; and
- discuss the framework for ethical conduct in the investment profession by focussing on the CFA Institute Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct.

INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 3A NQF LEVEL 6

**CODE: BLB3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide students with the fundamentals in interest-bearing, foreign exchange and property investments. The module is comprised of a range of instruments, principles and theories related to these markets. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise related techniques and strategies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain, interpret and apply the factors that determine the level of interest rates and those that influence their pattern;
- apply, calculate and interpret time value of money (TVM) concepts including simple and compound interest, discrete and continuous compounding, interest conversions;
- calculate and interpret spot and forward interest rates and spreads;
- discuss the significance of the money market and money market instruments;
- define, discuss, calculate and interpret issue and trading prices of money market instruments;
- apply key bond feature information;
- analyse different fixed income instruments found in most markets;
- apply the fundamental principles of bond valuation;
- discuss the different components of property investment;
- analyse and value an investment property;
- explain the foreign exchange market's origin and components;
- explain the mechanics behind foreign exchange transactions;
- calculate the appropriate foreign exchange rates;
- apply all information regarding the forward FX market; and
- apply the concepts of swap transactions.

INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT 3B NQF LEVEL 6

**CODE: BLB3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide students with the fundamental knowledge to analyse interpret and understand portfolio management and derivative market and instruments. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise related techniques, theories and strategies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- prove mastery of the concepts risk and return;
- make the asset allocation decision by incorporating all relevant aspects;
- demonstrate comprehension of efficient capital markets;
- apply Markowitz portfolio theory;
- show an understanding of asset pricing models and multifactor models of risk and return;
- specify the asset management industry;
- evaluate the performance of investment portfolios;
- discuss and apply introductory concepts to derivative markets and securities;
- analyse and comprehend the dynamics of Forward and Future Contracts;
- analyse and comprehend the dynamics of Option Contracts,
- analyse and comprehend the dynamics of Swap Contracts, convertible securities and other embedded derivatives; and
- present portfolio performance compliant with Global Investment Performance Standards (GIPS).

EF.92 PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 2A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: PVM2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to relate knowledge of basic building construction, building contracts and the construction process to the valuation of property.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- show an understanding of the structure of the building and property industry in South Africa and the relationship thereof with the valuation industry;
- analyse and comprehend the different elements in building design and construction;
- identify and evaluate problems in existing buildings;
- apply the principles of environmental control in buildings; and
- show an understanding of the construction process and the different types of building contracts.

PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 2B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: PVM2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to conduct a valuation of a single residential property.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- prove mastery of the concept of market value;
- demonstrate comprehension of the sources of information available to the valuer;
- collect and analyse market information;
- show an understanding of the different methods of valuation; and
- apply the market approach to single residential property.

PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 3A NQF LEVEL 6

**CODE: PVM3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to conduct mass valuations and valuations on income producing properties.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- prove mastery of the concepts “potential” and the “highest and best use” of property;
- demonstrate comprehension of the influence of leases on value;
- determine the market value of an income producing property;
- determine the replacement cost of a property for insurance purposes;
- produce a valuation report; and
- apply the techniques applicable to mass valuation.

PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT 3B NQF LEVEL 6

**CODE: PVM3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to conduct valuations of undeveloped property by applying discounted cash flow and feasibility studies methodologies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- prove mastery of the concepts discounted cash flow and feasibility studies to value property;
- assess the influence of servitude's on the value of property;
- show an understanding of the factors influencing the value of agricultural property;
- apply the principles underlying the valuation of special properties; and
- apply the principles of valuation as contained in the Expropriation Act;

EF.93 TAXATION

TAXATION 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BEL2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce well-rounded basic theoretical concepts and ground rules regarding income tax and value-added tax. The module lays the theoretical and practical foundation for concepts and principles covered in Taxation 3A, 3B, Taxation 300 and on Honours level.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify the taxation process in South Africa;
- explain differences between different taxes;
- explain how to use the taxation legislation;
- recognise different taxpayers;
- demonstrate how the levying section (s5(1)) is applied;
- analyse elements of gross income definition;
- discuss the "days" test in definition of a resident;
- compare the concepts of source, and deemed source;
- apply the concepts of "world-wide";
- identify the special inclusions in income as per the definition of gross income;
- illustrate that exempt income is income that was first included in gross income, and then exempted;
- use the two tests for deductibility: Section 11(a); and Income derived from carrying on a trade – s23 and;
- demonstrate that certain amounts will not be allowed as deductions for tax purposes;
- integrate the rules of general deductions in a tax calculation;
- discuss the tax treatment of specific expense and losses;
- apply the special deductions per s11;
- compare repairs and improvements;
- analyse and apply the case law on repairs;
- recognise assets subject to the basic capital allowances;
- calculate the Income Tax consequences of the disposal of assets (excluding Capital Gains tax effect);
- illustrate where CGT fits on the tax framework;

- explain the CGT consequences on transactions typical to companies, after 1 October 2001;
- calculate the CGT consequences of basic transactions for individuals, after 1 October 2001;
- choose the tax rates applicable to different kinds of companies;
- discuss the basic taxation consequences of trading stock;
- explain how to calculate taxable income of a company starting with the accounting net profit before tax;
- prepare a basic STC calculation;
- categorise Small Business Corporations (SBC);
- formulate the special allowances available to a SBC;
- apply the income tax principles to calculate the income tax liability of a SBC;
- identify pre-trading expenditure and losses that can be claimed in terms of s11A;
- differentiate the three provisional tax payments due by a company;
- classify how provisional tax payments slots into the income tax calculation;
- differentiate the VAT is a tax separate from Income Tax;
- describe the mechanism of value-added tax, in which business are liable for tax on their outputs less credits for tax on their inputs;
- apply the rules regarding the payment of VAT by a vendor;
- analyse the concept of supply of goods & service;
- assess the different kinds of supply;
- apply the provisions regarding the time and value of a supply;
- identify both the income tax and VAT consequences of a transaction and
- identify the VAT portion included in an amount when calculating the income tax consequences; and
- show awareness of ethical practises regarding tax and the payment thereof.

TAXATION 200 (HALF MODULE)
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: TAX2AB0
NQF CREDITS: 12

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce well-rounded basic theoretical concepts and ground rules regarding income tax and value-added tax. The module lays the theoretical and practical foundation for concepts and principles covered in Taxation 300 and on Honours level.

OUTCOMES

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify amounts to be included in gross income by applying the definition of "gross income" in the Income Tax Act in respect of residents and non-residents;
- identify amounts exempt from taxable income;
- identify and calculate allowable deductions for income tax purposes by applying the general deduction formula and special deductions;
- calculate various capital allowances, as well as recoupments and scrapping allowances;
- calculate taxable capital gains;
- calculate (using the above principles) the taxable income and income tax payable by a taxpayer;
- calculate the taxation consequences of dividend declarations;

- calculate the amount payable in terms of provisional tax for a taxpayer;
- discuss whether turnover tax will be applicable to a taxpayer and calculate the amount of tax due;
- calculate the amount of value-added tax payable

**TAXATION 3A
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE:BEL3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to build on the ground rules regarding income tax as well as value-added tax as introduced in Taxation 2A, and to apply the knowledge to non-residents. The module deals with the inclusion of complex taxable amounts and recouplements in the gross income of individuals and enterprises as well as the deductions available to these tax payers.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse amounts to be included in gross income by applying the definition of "gross income" in the Income Tax Act.
- identify amounts exempt from income tax by applying the relevant section of the Income Tax Act.
- identify and calculate allowable deductions for Income Tax purposes by applying the general deduction formula as well as calculate (using the above principles) the taxable income and income tax payable by an enterprise;
- apply the income tax principles regarding trading stock;
- discuss and calculate the Value Added Tax implications with the sale of a going concern, change in use and in the case of an enterprise making taxable and exempt supplies;
- identify situations subject to capital gains tax and calculate the taxable amount in terms of the relevant provisions in respect of assets acquired prior to and after 1 October 2001, and
- calculate the interest and penalties payable in respect of late payment of provisional tax.
- fill out the documentation (tax returns, etc) applicable to the above taxes.

**TAXATION 3B
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: BEL3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to apply the basic concepts of taxation to individuals, partnerships, companies and farmers, and to cover the taxation principles regarding capital gains tax (for individuals) as well as the rules and regulations regarding the administration and payment of taxation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- identify fringe benefits and determine the cash equivalent to include in the taxable income of an individual;
- identify amounts exempt from the "income" of individuals by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- Identify and calculate the deductions available to individuals by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- include allowances attributable to the individual in gross income and calculate the amount allowed as deduction against the allowance;

- calculate the portion of retirement benefits that will be exempt from taxation, and calculate taxable income according to the rating formula;
- calculate the taxable income of a partnership and apportion it to the partners.
- calculate the amount payable in terms of employee's tax, provisional tax, donations tax and estate duty.
- identify situations applicable to an individual that will be subject to capital gains tax and calculate the taxable amount in terms of the relevant provisions;
- prepare the tax calculation for a non-resident according to the relevant provisions in the Income Tax Act;
- calculate the basic income tax implications for a South African company in respect of a controlled foreign company;
- understand the basic income tax provisions regarding trusts;
- apply the rules and regulations regarding the administration and payment of taxation;
- identify situations where the anti-avoidance provisions of the Income Tax Act would be applicable; and identify the tax implications in respect of farming.

TAXATION 300
NQF LEVEL: 7

CODE: TAX300
NQF CREDITS: 34

PURPOSE

The purpose of Taxation 300 is to build on the basic concepts and ground rules regarding Income Tax as well as Value-Added Tax (VAT) which were introduced in Taxation 200. It deals with more complex issues of the taxation calculation that was introduced in Taxation 200.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and calculate the Value-Added Tax implications per the VAT Act in the case of an enterprise making taxable and exempt supplies;
- identify amounts to be included in gross income by applying the definition of "gross income" in the Income Tax Act;
- identify amounts exempt from income tax by applying section 10 of the Income Tax Act;
- identify and calculate allowable deductions for Income Tax purposes by applying the general deduction formula as well as calculate (using the above principles) the taxable income and income tax payable by an enterprise;
- calculate the basic income tax implications per the Income Tax Act for a South African resident holding shares in a controlled foreign company;
- apply and evaluate the income tax principles per the Income Tax Act regarding trading stock;
- identify situations subject to capital gains tax and calculate the taxable amount in terms of the relevant provision in respect of assets acquired prior to and after 1 October 2001;
- calculate provisional tax as well as the penalties payable in respect of provisional tax for an enterprise per the provisions of the Income Tax Act;
- fill out the documentation (tax returns, etc.) applicable to the above taxes.
- identify fringe benefits and determine the cash equivalent to be included in the taxable income of an individual per the provisions of the Income Tax Act;
- identify amounts exempt from tax in the hands of individuals, by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;

- include allowances attributable to the individual in gross income and calculate the amount allowed as deduction against the allowance by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- identify and calculate deductions available to individuals by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- calculate taxable income and income tax payable by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- calculate the portion of retirement benefits that will be exempt from taxation, and calculate tax payable according to the rating formula by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- calculate the taxable income of a partnership and apportion it to the partners;
- calculate the amounts payable in terms of employees' tax, provisional tax, donations tax and estate duty;
- identify situations applicable to an individual that will be subject to capital gains tax and calculate the taxable amount in terms of the relevant provisions;
- prepare the tax calculation for a non-resident according to the relevant provisions in the Income Tax Act;
- understand the basic income tax provisions regarding trusts;
- identify situations where the anti-avoidance provisions of the Income Tax Act would be applicable;
- identify and calculate the tax implications in respect of farming.

**TAXATION 300 – CA STREAM (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 6**

**CODE: TAX3000
NQF CREDITS: 32**

This module is presented to students who are studying towards the Chartered Accountancy qualification.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to build on the ground rules regarding income tax as well as value-added tax as introduced in Taxation 2A, and to apply the knowledge to non-residents. The module deals with the inclusion of complex taxable amounts and recoups in the gross income of individuals and enterprises as well as the deductions available to these tax payers. The purpose of this module is also to apply the basic concepts of taxation to individuals, partnerships, companies and farmers, and to cover the taxation principles regarding capital gains tax (for individuals) as well as the rules and regulations regarding the administration and payment of taxation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse amounts to be included in gross income by applying the definition of "gross income" in the Income Tax Act;
- identify amounts exempt from income tax by applying the relevant section 10 of the Income Tax Act;
- calculate and discuss allowable deductions and allowances allowed for Income Tax purposes by applying the relevant provisions of the Act as well as calculate (using the above principles) the taxable income and income tax payable by an enterprise;
- calculate and discuss the basic income tax implications per the Income Tax Act for a South African resident holding shares in a controlled foreign company;
- apply and evaluate the income tax principles per the Income Tax Act regarding trading stock;

- discuss and calculate the Value Added Tax implications per the VAT Act with change in use and in the case of an enterprise making taxable and exempt supplies;
- Identify situations subject to capital gains tax and discuss and calculate the taxable amount in terms of the relevant provisions in respect of assets acquired prior to and after 1 October 2001;
- calculate and discuss provisional tax as well as the penalties payable in respect of provisional tax for an enterprise per the provisions of the Income Tax Act;
- fill out the documentation (tax returns, etc.) applicable to the above taxes;
- identify fringe benefits and determine the cash equivalent to be included in the taxable income of an individual per the provisions of the Income Tax Act;
- identify amounts exempt from tax in the hands of individuals, by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- include allowances attributable to the individual in gross income and calculate the amount allowed as deduction against the allowance by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- discuss and calculate deductions available to individuals by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- calculate and discuss the portion of retirement benefits that will be exempt from taxation, and calculate taxable income according to the rating formula by applying the relevant sections of the Income Tax Act;
- calculate the taxable income of a partnership and apportion it to the partners;
- calculate the amounts payable in terms of employees' tax, provisional tax, donations tax and estate duty;
- identify situations applicable to an individual that will be subject to capital gains tax and calculate the taxable amount in terms of the relevant provisions;
- prepare the tax calculation for a non-resident according to the relevant provisions in the Income Tax Act;
- discuss and calculate the basic income tax provisions regarding trusts;
- discuss situations where the anti-avoidance provisions of the Income Tax Act would be applicable; and
- calculate the tax implications in respect of farming.

Although the content of this module agrees to a large extent with the content of Taxation 3A and 3B, the level of assessment of this module is more integrated and advanced.

EF.94 TAXATION PLANNING

TAXATION PLANNING 2A AND 2B ARE COUPLET MODULES

The definition of couplet modules is 2 modules in a specified year, whereby the second module builds upon the first module. The passing mark of each module is usually 50%, but a student who did not obtain the required 50% in the first module but obtained for this module a minimum mark of 40% in the last assessment opportunity (exam) and a final mark of at least 40%, will be granted entry to the second module. To obtain credit for both modules, the second module must be passed and an average of 50% for both modules has to be obtained by the student. Credit can be obtained for the second module if a final mark of 50% is obtained for this module, and not an average of 50% for both modules. If the first module is repeated while a credit has already been obtained for the second module, the first module must be passed on its own. A student who qualifies for a supplementary assessment on a couplet module and obtained a last assessment opportunity mark (exam mark) of at least 40% can choose if he/she want to write the supplementary or retain credit on the original final mark. Should he/she choose to write the supplementary assessment, but fail the module; the highest mark between the original and supplementary assessment mark will be used to retain the credit.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is firstly to introduce the basic concepts and ground rules regarding Income Tax. Thereafter taxation consequences for individuals will be discussed.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain difference between different taxes;
- explain how to use the taxation legislation and;
- recognise different taxpayers;
- demonstrate how the levying section (s5(1)) is applied;
- analyse elements of gross income definition;
- interpret definition of resident as per Income Tax Act;
- discuss the “days” test in definition of a resident;
- compare the concepts of source, and deemed source;
- apply the concept of “world-wide”;
- identify the special inclusions in income as per the definition of gross income;
- illustrate that exempt income is income that was first included in gross income, and the exempted;
- illustrate the taxation consequences of the income from Collective investment schemes;
- use the two tests for deductibility: section 11(a); and income derived from carrying on a trade – s23;
- demonstrate that certain amounts will not be allowed as deductions for tax purpose;
- integrate the rules of general deductions in a tax calculation;
- discuss the tax treatment of specific expenses and losses;
- apply the special deductions per s11;
- explain how to calculate taxable income of a company starting with the accounting net profit before tax;
- compare repairs and improvements;
- analyse and apply the case law on repairs;
- recognise assets subjects to the basic capital allowances;
- calculate the Income Tax consequences of the disposal of assets (excluding Capital Gains Tax effect);
- illustrate where CGT fits on the tax framework;
- examine the capital gains tax provisions in respect of an individual;
- formulate the Income Tax consequences of different salary structures and fringe benefits;
- calculate the Income Tax consequences of Employer/Employee insurance agreements;
- apply the taxation consequences of certain types of Investment income;
- predict the tax consequences of a sole-proprietor;
- distinguish and apply assessed losses in terms of S20A;
- list the taxation consequences of certain insurance benefits,
- illustrate the principles of employees' taxation,
- argue whether transactions will be subject to donations tax,
- discuss the difference in terms of taxation treatment between residents and non-residents in respect of employment income,
- explain the income tax treatment of a partnership
- demonstrate a basic knowledge regarding the basic taxation treatment of trusts,
- discuss the tax planning opportunities in respect of trusts and estates,
- use the framework to calculate estate duty, and
- practise the basic concepts in respect of estate planning.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to expand on the basic concepts and ground rules regarding Income Tax studied during the first semester and introduce Value Added Tax. The student will be introduced to the types of business taxation rules and requirements likely to affect a company (in respect of itself and its employees). The basic concepts regarding withholding tax and international tax principles will be discussed.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply the concept of *ad valorem* taxes;
- differentiate that VAT is a tax separate from Income Tax;
- describe the mechanism of value-added tax, in which businesses are liable for tax on their outputs less credits for tax on their inputs;
- apply the rules regarding the payment of VAT by a vendor;
- analyse the concept of supply of goods & services;
- assess the different kinds of supply;
- apply the provisions regarding the time and value of a supply;
- choose the tax rates applicable to different kinds of companies;
- discuss the basic taxation consequences of trading stock;
- prepare a basic STC calculation;
- sketch the tax consequences of a leasehold premium;
- sketch the tax consequences of a leasehold improvement;
- apply the tax consequences of various types of intellectual property;
- sketch the tax consequences of finance leases;
- list the tax allowance in respect of learnership agreements;
- list the tax allowances in respect of Strategic Development projects and Urban development zones;
- categorise Small Business Corporations (SBC);
- formulate the special allowances available to a SBC;
- apply the income tax principles to calculate the income tax liability of a SBC;
- identify pre-trading expenditure and losses that can be claimed in terms of s11A;
- identify both the Income Tax and VAT consequences of a transaction;
- identify the VAT portion included in an amount when calculating the Income Tax consequences;
- explain the CGT consequences on transactions typical to companies;
- identify and calculate the capital gains tax implications of part disposal of assets;
- select the method to value assets acquired prior to 1 October 2001;
- examine assessed losses;
- integrate the assessed loss in the current year Income Tax Calculation;
- identify assessed losses that should be ring fenced;
- calculate payments subject to withholding taxes;
- argue who should withhold the tax;
- discuss who is responsible for the tax liability;
- formulate the basic concepts of international taxation;
- apply the connected persons provisions;
- illustrate the effect of connected person transactions on capital allowances and VAT;
- formulate the concept of 'group of companies';
- assess whether companies will qualify for the relief of terms of s42 and s45;

- predict the relief available in terms of s42 and s45;
- compare tax evasion and tax avoidance;
- differentiate the three provisional tax payments due by a company and individual;
- classify how provisional tax payments slots into the Income Tax calculation;
- argue the need for record-keeping and record retention that may be additional to that required for financial accounting purposes;
- argue the need for deadlines for reporting (filling returns) and tax payments and
- arrange the types of powers of tax authorities to ensure compliance with tax rules.

FEFS SERVICE MODULES FOR BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII IN OTHER FACULTIES

EF.95 ACCOUNTING

ACCOUNTING A AND B ARE COUPLET MODULES

The definition of couplet modules is 2 modules in a specified year, whereby the second module builds upon the first module. The passing mark of each module is usually 50%, but a student who did not obtain the required 50% in the first module but obtained for this module a minimum mark of 40% in the last assessment opportunity (exam) and a final mark of at least 40%, will be granted entry to the second module. To obtain credit for both modules, the second module must be passed and an average of 50% for both modules has to be obtained by the student. Credit can be obtained for the second module if a final mark of 50% is obtained for this module, and not an average of 50% for both modules. If the first module is repeated while a credit has already been obtained for the second module, the first module must be passed on its own. A student who qualifies for a supplementary assessment on a couplet module and obtained a last assessment opportunity mark (exam mark) of at least 40% can choose if he/she want to write the supplementary or retain credit on the original final mark. Should he/she choose to write the supplementary assessment, but fail the module; the highest mark between the original and supplementary assessment mark will be used to retain the credit.

ACCOUNTING A (COUPLET COURSE) NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: REK0A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to cover the basic concepts of accounting, the recording of various elementary transactions and the accounting cycle. This forms the basis for further modules in the analysis, interpretation and application of accounting. The only further module for which Accounting A is an acceptable credit is Accounting B. Accounting A and Accounting B are not modules sufficient to allow entry into any accounting module on a second year level.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and apply the basic concepts in accounting;
- discuss and record simple transactions with reference to the accounting equation;
- account for information in the general ledger;
- journalise simple transactions;
- prepare a trial balance and detect and correct trial balance errors;
- discuss the accounting cycle;
- discuss and apply the different inventory methods to calculate profit;
- identify, measure, present, disclose and record the different asset categories in the annual financial statements for basic transactions;
- calculate, journalise and disclose depreciation using different methods;
- calculate, journalise and disclose the amortisation of intangible assets;
- identify, measure, record, present and disclose the disposal of assets;
- adjust the ledger accounts according to the accrual basis;
- record transactions in the relevant subsidiary journals;
- apply the basic principles of value-added tax;
- discuss and record transactions in the receivables and payables control accounts;
- discuss and apply the reconciliation of receivables and payables with their respective lists;

- identify, explain, calculate and record: sales or trade discount; settlement or cash discount; bad debts and provision for bad debts;
- present receivables and payables in the statement of financial position;
- define inventories according to IAS 2 *Inventories*;
- name, discuss and apply the different methods to measure the cost of inventories;
- define, calculate and measure net realisable value, fair value and lower of cost;
- record transactions relevant to inventories;
- present and disclose inventories in the financial statements;
- discuss and record all cash transactions; and
- reconcile the balance of the bank account per the general ledger with the balance per the bank statement.

**ACCOUNTING B (COUPLET COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: REK0B01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to further develop the basic principles of accounting taught in Accounting A with reference to specific scenarios and entities. Accounting A and Accounting B are not modules sufficient to allow entry into any accounting module on a second year level.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

Non-trading entities:

- prepare a statement of receipts and payments and financial statements in respect of non-trading entities;
- account for transactions in the general ledger; and
- identify, explain, calculate, record, present and disclose receivables, payables, inventories, cash and property, plant and equipment.

Partnerships:

- discuss and apply the principles of partnerships;
- account for information in the general ledger of a partnership; and
- prepare financial statements of a partnership.

Company financial statements:

- discuss the company as a form of entity briefly;
- discuss, calculate and record share transactions of a simple nature; and
- prepare the following components of the annual financial statements of a company according to the minimum requirements of the Companies Act 1973, as amended, and International Financial Reporting Standards: statement of financial position; statement of comprehensive income; statement of changes in equity and accounting policies and explanatory notes.

Close corporations:

- discuss the legal aspects and the accounting and reporting requirements of a close corporation (CC) briefly;
- name the qualifications for and the professional bodies whose members qualify for appointment as an accounting officer by a close corporation; and
- prepare the following components of the annual financial statements of a close corporation according to the requirements of the Act on Close Corporations of 1984 and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice: statement of financial position; statement of

comprehensive income; statement of changes in the net investment of members; accounting policies and explanatory notes.

Cash flow statements:

- a simple cash flow statement with notes, under the following headings, is prepared in accordance with IAS 7 *Statement of Cash Flows*:
 - cash flows from operating activities;
 - cash flow from investing activities;
 - cash flow from financing activities; and
 - net change in cash and cash equivalents.

Budgets:

- calculate and prepare a cash budget, budgeted statement of comprehensive income, budgeted statement of changes in equity and budgeted statement of financial position; and
- prepare cash budgets and budgeted financial statements.

OTHER FACULTIES' SERVICE MODULES FOR FEFS BACCALAUREUS COMMERCII

EF.96 ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES

**ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES 1A
NQF LEVEL 5**

**CODE: ATE1A10
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

A student credited with this module will have developed a basic ability to define terms commonly used in Statistics, to show how a set of data can be organised in a meaningful way and presented so as to reveal or enhance its fundamental properties. The student will also be able to measure and model the linear relationship between two variables. A student credited with this module will have developed a basic ability to analyse a time series, understand and implement the basic concepts of probability, probability distributions, sampling distributions and elementary matrix operations.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to use statistical terminology in the appropriate way and distinguish between different measurement scales;
- show how the raw data can be tabulated and presented graphically;
- calculate and interpret measures of central tendency and spread for a set of data and perform elementary probability calculations;
- identify different methods used to gather sample data and understand the basic concepts of sampling distributions and statistical inference;
- show how to analyse a time series and forecast values for future time periods; and
- determine and use least squares regression lines and the coefficients of correlation.

EF.97 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 1A
NQF LEVEL: 5**

**CODE: BMA1A01
NQF CREDITS: 16**

CALCULATION CRITERIA

Minimum Full Period Mark for Examination Admission – 40%

Full Period Mark Weight – 50%

Examination Mark Weight – 50%

PURPOSE:

This module will provide students with a global overview of Business Management as a science and prepare them for challenges in the South African Business environment in a multicultural context. The purpose of this module is to provide the student with knowledge and understanding of management as a science and study objective, the business environment and its interactive sub-environment. Furthermore students will be provided with a global overview of General Management as a management function and prepare them for challenges in the South African business environment in a multicultural context. The purpose of this module is to provide the student with intellectual competencies, practical skills and an understanding of General Management based on historical and modern approaches as well as the management tasks, namely planning, organizing, leading and controlling. The basic concepts of establishing a business as well as the various legal form of ownership will form part of the understanding of developing a business. Basic knowledge of Entrepreneurship will include aspects such as the

role of the Entrepreneur and other key aspects needed to identify the skills required for entrepreneurship. Finally an understanding of the business strategy and decision-making will be provided where detail regarding the strategic-management process and control is included.

SPECIFIC OUTCOMES:

- explain the role of business in society, considering the needs and resources of the community, the main economic systems and the nature of Business Management,
- identify and explain the internal and external business environment and the interaction between an organisation and its environment,
- define and explain the entrepreneurial process, the characteristics of an entrepreneur, the difference between an entrepreneurial venture and a small business and the phases of growth in a business
- explain the importance of Business Ethics and analyse the relevant aspects to be considered in developing ethical behaviour and a code of ethical conduct in an organisation
- identify and explain the origin of management theory and modern approaches currently at hand,
- analyse the skills, roles and characteristics of managers as important role players in establishing effective and efficient business practice,
- identify and explain all the relevant aspects, processes, characteristics, theories, models and techniques relevant to the four primary management tasks,
- identify and explain planning as primary management task,
- identify and explain organizing as primary management task,
- identify and explain leading as primary management task,
- identify and explain controlling as primary management task,
- explain the strategic management process,
- distinguish between external and internal environmental analysis,
- identify strategic implementation,
- identify strategic control.

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 1B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BMA1B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

CALCULATION CRITERIA

Minimum Full Period Mark for Examination Admission – 40%
Full Period Mark Weight – 50%
Examination Mark Weight – 50%

PURPOSE

This purpose of this module is to develop the students' fundamental theoretical academic knowledge on how to gather, integrate and disseminate information which can be used to provide them with a global overview of management functions and prepare them for challenges in the South African business environment in a multicultural context. Furthermore, this module will also develop the student with fundamental academic knowledge, intellectual competencies, and practical skills on how to apply and disseminate the functional areas of a business. Marketing Management, Logistics and Supply Management, Operational Management, Information Management, Financial Management, Human Resource Management and External Communications is covered in detail.

SPECIFIC OUTCOMES:

- explain the role of the marketing function within the organisation,
- explain the distribution and marketing communication strategies used by organisations in reaching the consumer,
- explain financial management as a management function focusing on investment and financing decisions,

- explain the contribution of external communications as a management function in a large organisation as an essential interaction with all the stakeholders,
- describe the role of human resource management in organisations, and discuss the contribution that human resource management makes to the management of the organisation,
- explain the role of logistics and supply management,
- explain the contribution made by the operations function

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 2A
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BMA2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

CALCULATION CRITERIA

Minimum Full Period Mark for Examination Admission – 40%

Full Period Mark Weight – 50%

Examination Mark Weight – 50%

PURPOSE

The aim of this module is to develop an understanding of the inter-relationship between the various value creating activities in an organisation through the learning, knowing, understanding and application of theory, standards and principles. The important departure point will be an Introduction to the systems approach after which a thorough identification and interpretation will follow of operations and strategy. With memorisation and explanation of the concepts relating to operations, the design activity together with the planning activities will follow. Operations improvement aiming at the review and use of various approaches together with defining and explaining Total Quality management will be introduced. Finally project management in operations will be discussed including the concepts, principals and standards. Operational challenge will conclude the module where it will be indicated, solved and challenges identified.

SPECIFIC OUTCOMES:

- Key concepts relating to the systems approach to management can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to the systems approach to management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to operations management can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to operations management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between strategy, value creating and operations in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to operations and strategic management can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to operations and strategic management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between operations and strategy in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to the nature of operations and management can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to operations management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between operations and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to the design activity of operations management can be memorised and discussed.

- Key concepts relating to Business process design can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to business process design can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between the value creating activities of business process design in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to products and services design can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to products and services design can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between products and services design in the value creation chain in an organisation can be reviewed and compared
- Key concepts relating to planning activity of operations can be memorised and discussed.
- Key concepts to the nature of planning and control of operations in an organisation can be recalled and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to planning and control in management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between planning and control and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to capacity planning and control through management can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to capacity planning and control that can be used by management be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between capacity planning and control between the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to supply chain management planning and control can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to supply chain management be reviewed and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between supply chain management and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to Just-in-time planning and control can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to Just-in-time management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between Just-in-time planning and control and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to operations improvement can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to operations improvement can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between operations improvement and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to quality planning and control in operations can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to operations planning and control can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between operational planning and control and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to total quality management can be memorised and discussed.
- Standards and principles applicable to total quality management can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between total quality management and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to project management in operations can be memorised and discussed.

- Standards and principles applicable to project management in operations can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- The relationship between project management and the value creating activities in an organisation can be reviewed and compared.
- Key concepts relating to operational challenges can be memorised and discussed.
- The relationship between operations and contemporary management issues can be stated and used through applicable examples.
- explain the role of business in society, considering the needs and resources of the community, the main economic systems and the nature of Business Management,
- identify and explain the internal and external business environment and the interaction between an organisation and its environment,
- define and explain Operational Management, Purchasing Management, Logistics Management as management functions and issues considering the relevant models, processes characteristics, and the application of management tasks within each function,
- define and explain the entrepreneurial process, the characteristics of an entrepreneur, the difference between an entrepreneurial venture and a small business and the phases of growth in a business
- explain the importance of Business Ethics and analyse the relevant aspects to be considered in developing ethical behaviour and a code of ethical conduct in an organisation
- identify and explain the origin of management theory and modern approaches currently at hand,
- analyse the skills, roles and characteristics of managers as important role players in establishing effective and efficient business practice,
- identify and explain all the relevant aspects, processes, characteristics, theories, models and techniques relevant to the four primary management tasks,
- identify and explain planning as primary management task,
- identify and explain organizing as primary management task,
- identify and explain leading as primary management task,
- identify and explain controlling as primary management task.

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 2B
NQF LEVEL: 5

CODE: BMA2B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

CALCULATION CRITERIA

Minimum Full Period Mark for Examination Admission – 40%
 Full Period Mark Weight – 50%
 Examination Mark Weight – 50%

PURPOSE

This purpose of this module is to develop the students' fundamental theoretical academic knowledge on how to gather, integrate and disseminate information which can be used to provide them with an insight into Contemporary Management Aspects. This will include a thorough understanding of Change Management and the effect thereof. Creativity and Innovation will prepare the student for an entrepreneurial impact and prepare them for challenges in the South African business environment in a multicultural context. Furthermore, this module will also develop the student with fundamental academic knowledge, intellectual competencies, and practical skills on how to apply and disseminate Risk Management and introduce Globalisation and the International Markets.

SPECIFIC OUTCOMES:

- define creativity and innovation and its related concepts;
- understand the basic theory behind creativity and innovation;
- explain the creativity process and how the creative mind can be developed;
- explain the innovation process and its role in organisations;

- explain the barriers to creativity and how it can be removed;
- apply various creativity techniques;
- distinguish between the various forms and types of innovation; and
- distinguish between the various forms of intellectual property.
- identify and explain terms relating to risk
- identify and explain terms relating to risk management.
- identify and explain terms relating to the risk management process.
- identify and explain terms relating to the risk management process.
- definition of global business and globalization
- trends in the internationalisation of business
- growth in global business and foreign investment
- emerging markets
- international trade theories
- South Africa's road to globalisation
- the concept of economic integration
- the EU and SA trade relationship
- implications of regional trade blocs and trade agreements for South African businesses
- general implications of the formation of regional trade blocs for South Africa

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 3A
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: BMA3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

CALCULATION CRITERIA

Minimum Full Period Mark for Examination Admission – 40%

Full Period Mark Weight – 50%

Examination Mark Weight – 50%

PURPOSE

This module will provide learners with intellectual and practical competencies of Strategic Management. The purpose of this module is to provide the learner with knowledge, interpretation, analysis and an understanding of strategic management as a long-term management process focusing on the strategic management planning process considering the organisational vision and mission; all the internal and external inputs; the formulation, interpretation and application of the appropriate strategies, and the implementation and institutionalisation of the selected strategies.

SPECIFIC OUTCOMES:

- appraise the term 'strategic management', its origin, what it encompasses and what its function is within the corporate context in a commercial or non-commercial setting,
- identify and compare the different presently recognised types of philosophies concerning strategic management and motivate the main guidelines or considerations dictating its deployment,
- by using authoritative sources, select an appropriate comprehensive corporate strategic management framework or model and explain the essential phases or steps involved in this process,
- reflect upon the challenges globalisation has brought about when considering strategy
- reflect upon the ramifications of different strategic direction decisions that organisations have to choose between,
- identify and compare the different presently recognised types of business strategies and motivate the main guidelines or considerations dictating its deployment,
- explain how the strategy is implemented and evaluated in a business,
- describe and reflect upon the macro-importance of building learning organisations and world class organisations in South Africa.

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 3B
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: BMA3B01
NQF CREDITS: 16

CALCULATION CRITERIA

Minimum Full Period Mark for Examination Admission – 40%

Full Period Mark Weight – 50%

Examination Mark Weight – 50%

PURPOSE:

The purpose of the module is to develop academic students who can demonstrate a focused knowledge base, theory, interpretation, and practical skills of international management by remembering, understanding, applying and analysing the unique concepts of international management in terms of a global business environment.

SPECIFIC OUTCOMES:

- evaluate the impact of globalisation on international business,
- identify and analyse the determinants of economic development,
- debate the implications of differences in cultures of nations and societies for international organisations,
- debate the implications of international trade theories for international organisations,
- describe the implications of trade barriers for international business,
- explain the impact of foreign direct investment (FDI) in the world economy,
- discuss the political and economic case for regional economic integration ,
- explain the foreign exchange market and analyse the scope of the International Monetary System,
- discuss the strategy of international business,
- discuss the elements of organisational architecture,
- identify and discuss the various entry strategies of organisations into foreign markets.

EF. 98 BUSINESS MATHEMATICS

BUSINESS MATHEMATICS 1A
NQF LEVEL: 6

CODE: MAT100
NQF CREDITS: 14

PURPOSE

The course consists of a basic introduction to Mathematical topics in the fields of Algebra, Calculus, Financial Mathematics, Discrete Mathematics and Statistics. A few applications of these Mathematic topics in Accounting, Economics and Finance are covered. This will allow students to observe and practice the practical applications of Mathematics to the relevant fields.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Accurately perform basic calculations in Algebra;
- Accurately determine limits, continuity intervals, derivatives and integrals using various techniques and rules;
- Accurately perform basic calculations in Financial Mathematics;
- Accurately perform basic calculations in Discrete Mathematics;
- Accurately perform basic calculations in Statistics; and
- Correctly apply all the skills that they have learnt in Accounting, Economics and Business.

EF.99 COMMERCIAL LAW

COMMERCIAL LAW 1A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: KMR1A11
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

Upon the successful completion of this module, a student will have a broad understanding of the basic components/principles of the law of contract and its requirements for validity of contracts.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- have a broad understanding of the structure of the South African legal system
- highlight and analyse the different sources of South African law
- understand, at a practical level, the broad principles relating to the interpretation of statutes
- understand the general principles of the law of obligations
- demonstrate a clear understanding of consensus as a requirement for a valid contract
- demonstrate a clear understanding of contractual capacity as a requirement for a valid contract
- demonstrate a clear understanding of legality and physical possibility as requirements for a valid contract
- demonstrate a clear understanding of formalities as a requirement for a valid contract
- illustrate a thorough knowledge of standard contractual terms and the parties involved in the conclusion of a valid contract
- illustrate a thorough knowledge of the various forms of breach of contract and matters related thereto
- illustrate a thorough knowledge of the applicable principles relating to the law of agency

COMMERCIAL LAW 1B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: KMR1B21
NQF CREDITS: 16**

PURPOSE

Upon the successful completion of this module, a student will have a broad overview of general principles relating to the law of partnership, company law, close corporations law and business trust law.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- provide basic legal advice regarding the choice of business form;
- discuss the legal structure of the partnership, company, close corporation and business trust; and
- explain the rights and duties of the different role players in the partnership, the company, the close corporation and the business trust.

PURPOSE

Upon the successful completion of this module, a student will be familiar with the statutory regulation of some specific contracts as well as the legal framework within which entities operate. A student will be able to integrate the principles learned in Introduction to Law for B Acc students and build upon this foundation. A student who has successfully completed this course should be equipped to deal with the challenges and difficulties a Chartered Accountancy student will experience during the course of his/her studies and profession.

OUTCOMES

- apply the relevant principles pertaining to credit agreements and consumer protection in terms of the National Credit Act 34 of 2005 as well as the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008;
- apply the legal principles relating to the law of insurance as well as discuss the purpose and objective of the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act 37 of 2002 (FAIS), also with reference to intermediaries and the broader regulatory framework;
- apply the legal principles underpinning the law of security;
- consider the role of important tax case law in the interpretation of tax principles;
- critically evaluate the general principles relating to the law of insolvency, formulate and recognise the main principles in regard to the initiation process of the winding-up of a company and demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the principles relating to business rescue;
- consider various pieces of legislation that regulate labour law in South Africa;
- consider the importance of corporate governance especially with reference to fiduciary duties of directors and whistle-blowing; and
- Evaluate the supervision of banks from a legal perspective

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip provide the student with a very broad overview of certain specific types of contracts and certain commercial law *capita selecta*.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- distinguish between different types of contracts and discuss the basic principles of such respective contracts (including Purchase and Sale, Lease and Credit Agreements);
- apply the legal principles relating to the law of insurance;
- apply the legal principles underpinning the law of security;
- discuss the basic principles of the law of negotiable instruments;
- discuss the basic principles associated with the law of insolvency and
- consider various pieces of legislation that regulate labour law in South Africa.

EF.100 INFORMATICS

INFORMATICS 1A NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: IFM1A10
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module as an integral part of the BSc Information Technology programme is to provide Information Technology professionals who can analyse, design and develop algorithms into programs demonstrating correctness using a visual computer language such as Visual Basic.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- solve programming problems using a computer;
- analyse, design and program algorithms;
- use control structures in algorithms and computer programs;
- demonstrate the use of arrays and records in computer programs; and
- demonstrate computer programs.

INFORMATICS 1B NQF LEVEL 5

**CODE: IFM1B10
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The module aims to enable the student to represent data in the memory of a computer, enable the student to develop object-oriented and component-based computer programs in a computer language such as Visual Basic and to introduce the student to introductory concepts of social and professional issues with relevance to Information Technology.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe abstract data and internal data types;
- explain external data types;
- explain and compare the object-oriented programming paradigm and the component approach to program development;
- describe object-oriented program components and their existing relationships with other components;
- develop object-oriented programs in a computer language such as Visual Basic to design and implement internal and external data types;
- explain introductory concepts concerning social and professional issues in Information Technology; and
- discuss select applications in Informatics.

INFORMATICS 100 NQF LEVEL: 6

**CODE: IFM100
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide Information Technology professionals who can analyse, design and develop algorithms into programs demonstrating correctness using a visual computer language such as Visual Basic.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Solve programming problems using a computer.
- Analyse, design and program algorithms.
- Use control structures in algorithms and computer programs.
- Demonstrate the use of arrays and records in computer programs.
- Demonstrate computer programs.

INFORMATICS 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: IFM2A10
NQF CREDITS: 20

PURPOSE

The module prepares the student to develop and implement computer systems for the solution of business problems. To obtain, on a practical level, experience as an individual; to identify, analyse and implement a complete database system. The Database design module aims to facilitate the development of competent database developers for the ever-growing IT industry.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and use database concepts;
- discuss and implement design concepts;
- discuss and implement advanced design and implementation concepts; and
- discuss and implement new developments.

INFORMATICS 2B
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: IFM2B10
NQF CREDITS: 20

PURPOSE

The module ensures that a student will have knowledge on the architecture and functioning of the Internet; will be able to explain how the Internet can be used in applications such as the WWW, e-commerce and e-mail and explain the role of network security in the protection of information and to introduce the student to ethical and professional issues with relevance to Information Technology.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe key features of electronic commerce;
- evaluate the role of the internet in applications;
- define electronic commerce business models and strategies;
- identify appropriate technologies to meet different electronic commerce objectives;
- critically evaluate security measures in electronic commerce over the internet;
- explain ethical and professional considerations for information technology; and
- design a simple three-tier client/server system.

INFORMATICS 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: IFM3A10
NQF CREDITS: 30

PURPOSE

The Software Engineering module specifically aims to facilitate the development of competent software developers and engineers for the ever-growing IT industry. The purpose of this module in Software Engineering is to enable students to develop professional skills, knowledge and attitudes that are necessary to become highly competent as software developers and engineers. Specifically, students develop and implement computer systems for the solution of business problems and obtain, on a practical level, experience in a team relationship; to identify, analyse and implement a prototype of a business system.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the accepted theoretical principles of software engineering;
- indicate and recognise the steps involved in the development of an IT business system;
- develop an object-orientated model for a client/server system for the internet; and
- analyse and design a prototype of a business system in a team relationship.

INFORMATICS 3B
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: IFM3B10
NQF CREDITS: 30

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module as an integral part of the BSc Information Technology programme is to facilitate the development of competent software developers and software engineers for the ever-growing IT industry. The module prepares the student to develop and implement computer systems for the solution of business problems. To obtain, on a practical level, experience in a team relationship; to identify, analyse and implement a prototype of a business system.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and use development concepts;
- discuss and implement verification and validation concepts;
- discuss and implement management concepts;
- discuss and use emerging technologies;
- identify and discuss legal aspects of IT; and
- competition of a practical IT business system in a group project.

INTRODUCTION TO LAW 100
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: INL100
NQF CREDITS: 32

PURPOSE

Upon the successful completion of this module, a student will be familiar with the structure of the legal system and legal framework within which entities operate. A student will be equipped with a general understanding of basic legal concepts relevant to his/her profession.

A student who has successfully completed this course should be equipped to deal with the challenges and difficulties a Chartered Accountancy student will experience during the course of his/her studies and profession. For this reason, the course comprises three components: (1) theory (i.e. weekly lectures and written academic assignments); (2) practical exposure (e.g. a court visit and guest lectures by members of the Chartered Accountancy profession; and (3) skills training (i.e. library orientation and workshops aimed at enhancing study and life skills).

OUTCOMES

- demonstrate that he/she is familiar with the structure of the legal system and the legal framework;
- demonstrate a basic understanding of the concept of "law";
- identify the various sources of the South African law;
- demonstrate the necessary knowledge of the history of the South African legal system;
- obtain a basic understanding of the classification of the law – understand the basic tenets of the law of civil procedure, criminal law and law of evidence;
- understand the general principles of the law of contract; demonstrate a clear understanding of consensus as a requirement for a valid contract; demonstrate a clear understanding of contractual capacity as a requirement for a valid contract; demonstrate a clear understanding of legality and physical possibility as requirements for a valid contract; demonstrate a clear understanding of formalities as a requirement for a valid contract and illustrate basic insight regarding the impact of contracts in everyday life;
- provide basic legal advice regarding the choice of business form, discuss the legal structure of a partnership, company, close corporation and business trust and explain the rights and duties of the different role players in the partnership, the company, the close corporation and the business trust;
- comprehend the importance of the Constitution of 1996 and human rights in the South African context;
- have a basic understanding of legal argument and logic and know what legal language entails;
- understand the relevance of legal comparison;
- comprehend basic philosophy

EF. 101 MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MARKETING MANAGEMENT 2A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BMB2A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module focuses on the development, evaluation and implementation of marketing principles in business organizations with reference to segmentation, targeting and positioning, product decisions, distribution decisions and pricing. Students should develop intellectual competencies and practical skills in the range of decisions implicit to the abovementioned marketing decisions. Students should be able to reflect on the decisions and implementations made.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe market segmentation, targeting and positioning;
- analyze the effect of product decision on the organization;
- show how to design, select and manage a distribution channel;
- comment on the principles of logistics management;
- discuss the importance of pricing as a marketing mix instrument; and
- explain the steps in setting a price.

MARKETING MANAGEMENT 2B – MODULE 1
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BMB2B01
NQF CREDITS: 8

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to provide the student with the knowledge and understanding of relationship selling in the 21st century, the relationship between companies and their customers in a period of profound change (technology, globalisation, ethical concerns). Students should also develop intellectual competencies and practical skills to be future excellent sellers and (sales) managers. (E.g. Communicating value, understanding your customer's needs, delivering an excellent sales presentation, to name a few). This module will provide students with an overview of the nature of the selling process today -, namely, relationship selling and managing the buyer-seller relationship process. In addition, the learning tools of the relationship selling process with the unique challenges managers face working with salespeople in highly dynamic competitive environment will also be covered.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe the relationship selling mistakes a sales person can make;
- discuss all the participants as well as the steps in the organisational buying process and explain each participant's role;
- distinguish between the role of Selling in Marketing Communication and the role of Marketing in Selling;
- describe how a salesperson can increase the value of the customer offering;
- evaluate the sources and methods of prospecting and of obtaining leads;
- criticize the different sales presentation strategies;
- discuss the guidelines and strategies for negotiating win-win solutions;
- conduct a sales presentation to individuals or companies and reflect on the implications made;
- question how to recruit and manage a sales force by focusing on the critical components of managing the relationship selling process (salesperson motivation, recruiting and selection, training and development, compensation, evaluating performance); and
- to sell successfully when necessary (when applying for a job, selling a firm's value proposition etc.), by understanding the process of buyer-seller interchange that is the heart and soul of relationship selling.

MARKETING MANAGEMENT 2B – MODULE 2
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: BMB2B02
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module focuses on guiding the student through the marketing research process, presenting sound marketing research principles and methods to the student. Students should develop intellectual competencies and practical skills in the range of decisions relating to the marketing research process.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain, illustrate and discuss the key concepts, processes and principles required in the implementation of a marketing research task;
- comment on the importance of research for all organisations in their marketing activities and show how organisations use marketing research in their marketing activities;

- collect, analyse, organise and critically evaluate secondary research information using the internet, academic journals and other information sources;
- critically evaluate an existing questionnaire and design their own questionnaire to achieve specific research objectives;
- choose an appropriate survey and sampling method for a survey; and
- interpret research findings.

MARKETING MANAGEMENT 3A
NQF LEVEL 6

CODE: BMB3A01
NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

This module focuses on the influence of consumer and/or organisational behaviour on the development and implementation of marketing strategies. Students should develop intellectual competencies and practical skills in the scope and nature of consumer and/or organisational behaviour and the implications thereof. Students should be able to identify the different influences of and anticipate their influence on.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe the principles of consumer and/or organisational behaviour to solve problems in scenarios and case studies and reflect on the applications made;
- apply the principles to compile a consumer and/or organisational behaviour audit in a given market and reflect on the applications made;
- apply the principles of consumer and/or organisational behaviour to develop an appropriate marketing strategy for a given market and reflect on the applications made;
- apply the principles to conduct a report and reflect on the impact of the different influences on consumer and/or organisational behaviour; and
- write the principles of consumer and/or organisational behaviour to establish and address the impact of individual and group factors on consumer and/or organisational behaviour and their implications for the marketer and reflect on the applications made.

MARKETING MANAGEMENT 3B **CODE: BMB3B01**
NQF LEVEL 6

NQF CREDITS: 16

PURPOSE

Marketing 3B is the final module in marketing for marketing management students. For this reason it is important to bring the topics and themes that have been covered in previous modules and courses together to develop a holistic picture of marketing and the resultant marketing strategies that are selected by the student. This means that all topics are integrated in order to paint a complete picture of the marketing function and task of the marketing manager.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the importance of strategic marketing;
- conduct an organisational analysis and refer to its effect on strategic marketing;
- conduct an industry analysis and place the organisation relative to the situation in the overall industry;
- conduct consumer analysis and discuss the implication for strategic marketing;
- indicate how organisations can obtain sustainable advantage and the various ways in which this can be done; and

- comment on the latest developments in the field of marketing and strategic marketing.

EF. 102 MATHEMATICS

MATHEMATICS 1A
NQF LEVEL 5

CODE: MAT1A01
NQF CREDITS: 24

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to develop a scope of knowledge of the main areas of the theory of differentiation and integration of one variable functions by means of first principles and otherwise, and to include an understanding of the key terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define absolute values and solve problems containing them;
- determine sequences and use summation notation correctly;
- identify different proof techniques and apply them correctly;
- use the basic ideas of logic to prove mathematical statements;
- use the properties of sets to perform operations on sets;
- define complex numbers and use their properties to perform operations;
- identify different types of calculus functions and determine their domains and ranges;
- define limits and use limit laws to calculate basic and indeterminate limits;
- express the basic theoretical concepts underlying differentiation and integration; and
- differentiate and integrate basic, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and hyperbolic functions.

POSTGRADUATE HONOURS MODULES

EF. 106 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ADVANCED ACCOUNTING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: RHR01X7
NQF CREDITS: 30

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to deepen expertise and theoretical knowledge of accounting principles obtained through undergraduate studies. The focus is to develop comprehensive and systematic knowledge and intellectual independent skills to be able to prepare, present, disclose and analyse comprehensive financial statements based on International Financial Reporting Standards. A coherent and critical understanding of the principles and theories based standards of accounting will enable students to apply accounting principles practically.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically analyse and interpret the accounting principles of the framework;
- demonstrate an understanding of the presentation of financial statements;
- be able to analyse and interpret financial statements;
- be able to identify and apply the following accounting risks: identification risk; recognition risk; measurement risk; classification risk; presentation and disclosure risk; consolidation risk and derecognition risk; and
- demonstrate an understanding of the following accounting standards: business combinations; cash flow statements; employee benefits; financial instruments; share-based payments; revenue recognition; associates and joint ventures; leases and other reporting that accompanies the financial statements.

ADVANCED AUDITING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: REK02X7
NQF CREDITS: 30

PURPOSE

This module builds on the audit knowledge obtained through undergraduate studies and combines all the topics previously studied to create a cohesive knowledge and insight of the Auditing discipline. Students will not only gain the cognitive knowledge on auditing concepts and principles but will develop the skills to apply these to problems in an auditing and business context.

The module meets the curriculum requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and therefore prepares students for a career in the accounting/auditing profession and also for further study in the field of Auditing.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate an understanding of the legal and regulatory environment governing auditors, apply these principles and requirements and make ethical judgments with regard to practical situations: Auditing Profession Act (“APA”); Code of Professional Conduct (“CPC”) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (“SAICA”); SAICA Constitution and By-Laws and the disciplinary rules of the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (“IRBA”);

- demonstrate an understanding of the regulatory environment governing corporate entities in South Africa and make appropriate recommendations concerning compliance with legislation: Companies Act; Close Corporations Act; and Public Finance Management Act;
- demonstrate an understanding of the need for corporate governance and developments in this regard and make appropriate recommendations regarding practical aspects of corporate governance with specific reference to the Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct of the King II Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa (“King”);
- demonstrate an in-depth understanding of the risk management process and the importance of internal controls and make appropriate recommendations in practical situations; and
- demonstrate an understanding of the audit process and apply the principles and procedures to practical situations: engagement; planning; risk assessment and internal control; obtaining audit evidence; completion; reporting of audit findings and demonstrate an understanding of auditing in a computerised environment and apply the principles to practical scenarios.

ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: REK01X7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

This module builds on the Financial Accounting knowledge obtained through undergraduate studies and encompasses general purpose external financial reporting by business entities.

The main aim of the module is to develop students' competence in the preparation and presentation of high quality, useful financial information. It includes the need for students to apply lateral thinking to specific scenarios in the current business environment, to assess the reliability of the source information, and to interpret and apply the framework and appropriate standards to provide useful financial information.

The module meets the curriculum requirements of the Competency Framework of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and therefore prepares students for a career in the accounting/auditing profession and also for further study in the field of Financial Accounting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate a thorough conceptual understanding of Accounting in terms of the conceptual framework and apply the underlying principles per the framework to given scenarios to solve for the correct justification and recognition criteria;
- demonstrate a solid conceptual understanding of the individual Accounting Standards of International Financial Reporting Standards and apply these standards to practical scenarios;
- prepare external financial reports for different types of business entities; and

ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: REK03X7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

This module builds on the financial management knowledge obtained through undergraduate studies and integrates the topics previously studied for application in practical scenarios. The module is concerned with the provision of information to management to assist them in decision- making for planning and control. Students will not only gain knowledge about the principles and techniques used but will also develop analytical and critical abilities to analyse

financial information and test decision outcomes for their sensitivity to alternative possibilities and results.

The purpose of the *Management Accounting* section of the module is for students to gain an understanding of costing concepts and their application in the design, implementation and operation of costing systems; to develop the ability to devise appropriate indicators of performance, to measure and evaluate management performance and provide information for management control; and to develop the ability to identify relevant information and provide information for decision- making and system design.

In the *Financial Management* section of the module students will gain an understanding of the investment, financing and dividend decisions relating to the enterprise and its activities, within the context of its environment and will develop the ability to make recommendations designed to manage the entity responsibly through effective use of financial resources and in accordance with the strategic objectives of the firm. Further the model covers markets, specifically the finance and treasury sides.

The module meets the curriculum requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and therefore prepares students for a career in the accounting/auditing profession and also for further study in the field of Financial Management.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate an understanding of costing systems and cost management, apply cost management techniques and advise on issues for decision-making;
- demonstrate an understanding of budgeting and standard costing;
- demonstrate an understanding of performance measurement and transfer pricing;
- analyse financial statements and interpret this information for decision-making purposes;
- demonstrate an understanding of risk, performance and uncertainty;
- demonstrate an understanding of and perform valuations of business entities, projects and financial assets;
- demonstrate an understanding of financial management, financing and the treasury function; and
- demonstrate an understanding of working capital management.

ADVANCED INTERNAL AUDITING (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: RHR07X7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to deepen expertise and theoretical knowledge of accounting principles obtained through undergraduate studies. This module combines various topics previously studied to create a cohesive theoretical knowledge of and insight into the Internal Auditing discipline. Students will engage on a high level theoretically and gain intellectual independence with the knowledge of internal auditing concepts and principles. Students will develop the skills to apply these to problems to practical business cases.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply the fundamental principles of Internal Auditing;
- demonstrate an understanding of the regulatory environment on Internal Auditors and have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the principles to evaluate these principles critically;

- demonstrate an understanding of the Internal Auditing process and the fundamental principles thereof;
- display a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the concept of the Internal Auditing engagement process and analyse and evaluate these concepts critically;
- exhibit a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of documentation requirements of Internal Auditing;
- display a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the review process in internal auditing and analyse and evaluate these concepts critically; and
- display a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the reporting requirements and principles of Internal Auditing and analyse and evaluate reports critically.

**APPLIED RESEARCH: TAXATION (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR02N7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

At the end of this module the student should exhibit mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidence through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**ADVANCED TAXATION
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: REK04X7
NQF CREDITS: 40**

PURPOSE

This module builds on the taxation knowledge obtained through undergraduate studies. Students will gain a comprehensive knowledge of taxation and will develop the ability to interpret and apply legislation relating to Value-Added Tax, Income Tax Act (including Capital Gains Tax, Donations Tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) and the duties levied on the estates of deceased persons in terms of the Estate Duty Act. The module covers the discussion and/or the calculation of taxable income for residents and non-resident taxpayers (individuals, partnerships, companies, trusts, estates and group of companies). It also covers tax administration and tax planning.

The module meets the curriculum requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and therefore prepares students for a career in the accounting/auditing profession and also for further study in the field of Taxation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to value added tax with reference to the Value-Added Tax (VAT) Act, important decisions of the courts and Interpretation and Practice Notes issued by the Commissioner and SARS, where appropriate;
- interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act (including Capital Gains Tax, Donations tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) with reference to important decisions of the courts and Interpretation and Practice Notes issued by the Commissioner and SARS, where appropriate; and

- interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to the duty which is levied on the estates of deceased persons with reference to the Estate Duty Act, important decisions of the courts and estate planning.

**APPLIED RESEARCH: ACCOUNTING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR01N7
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

At the end of this module the student should exhibit mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidence through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**APPLIED RESEARCH: GOVERNANCE AND
CONTROL (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR03N7
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

At the end of this module the student should exhibit mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidence through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**APPLIED RESEARCH: INTERNAL AUDITING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR05N7
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and understanding of scholarly processes at work, as evidenced through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed.)

**APPLIED RESEARCH: PUBLIC SECTOR
GOVERNANCE (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR04N7
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

At the end of this module the student should exhibit mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidence through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**APPLIED RESEARCH: TAXATION (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR02N7
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

At the end of this module the student should exhibit mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidence through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**SOUTH AFRICAN TAXATION (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR02X7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to expand the theoretical and practical knowledge on taxation obtained through undergraduate studies. This module will prepare students to construct a comprehensive in depth knowledge of taxation principles and theories and will develop the intellectual independency to be able to interpret and apply legislation relating to Value-Added Tax, Income Tax (including Capital Gains Tax, Donations Tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) and the duties levied on the estates of deceased persons in terms of the Estate Duty Act. The module includes the discussion and/or the calculation of taxable income for residents and non-resident taxpayers (individuals, partnerships, companies, trusts, estates and a group of companies). Secondary the module focuses also on the application of the practical implementation of taxation issues such as the completion of income tax returns, VAT returns and provisional tax returns. Students will also be introduced to the basic principles of International Taxation in the module.

The module will be based on the current needs demanded by the market, such as the tax academies at the Big Four Auditing Firms and general tax practitioners. The module prepares students for further study in the field of Taxation, for example a Masters and Doctoral degrees.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss, interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to value added tax with reference to the Value-Added Tax (VAT) Act, important decisions of the courts and Interpretation and Practice Notes issued by the Commissioner and SARS, where appropriate and calculated the related taxation implications;
- discuss, interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act (including Capital Gains Tax, Donations tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) with reference to important decisions of the courts and Interpretation and Practice Notes issued by the Commissioner and SARS, where appropriate;
- calculate the related taxation implications;
- discuss, interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to the duty which is levied on the estates of deceased persons with reference to the Estate Duty Act, important decisions of the courts and Estate Planning; and
- calculate the related taxation implications.

GLOBAL TAXATION PRINCIPLES (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: RHR06X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to expand the theoretical and practical knowledge on taxation obtained through undergraduate studies. This module will prepare students to construct a comprehensive in-depth knowledge of taxation principles and theories and will develop the intellectual independency to be able to interpret and apply legislation relating to double tax agreements.

The module will be based on the current needs demanded by the market, such as the tax academies at the Big Four Auditing Firms and general tax practitioners. The module prepares students for further study in the field of Taxation, for example Masters and Doctoral degrees.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss, interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to Double Taxation Agreements.

GOVERNANCE AND CONTROL (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: RHR03X7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to deepen a student's expertise and theoretical knowledge of the subject of auditing, obtained through undergraduate studies. This module combines various topics previously studied to create a cohesive theoretical knowledge of and insight into the Governance and Control discipline. Students will engage on a high level theoretically and gain intellectual independence with the knowledge of governance and control concepts and principles. Students will develop these skills to apply the Governance and Control principles to problems in practical business.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- interpret correctly the fundamental principles of Governance and Control;

- demonstrate an understanding of the regulatory environment by explaining the principles and requirements in relation to the:
- Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct of the King II Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa (“King”);
- Companies Act;
- PFMA, MFA, Treasury Act;
- JSE Listing requirements;
- Sarbanes-Oxley;
- demonstrate an understanding of the regulatory environment by explaining the principles and requirements in relation to the Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct and have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the principles of governance and control and critically evaluate these principles;
- exhibit a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the concept of business ethics; managing ethics and institutionalising ethics and critically analyse and evaluate these concepts;
- exhibit a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the background to internal audit; regulatory environment and the scope of internal auditors and critically analyse and evaluate these concepts;
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of business risks; the likelihood and impact of business risks; the management of risks faced by the business and the risk management process. Also, critically analyse and evaluate these concepts; and
- apply a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of internal controls and critically analyse and evaluate the concept of internal controls.

**INTRODUCTION TO GOVERNANCE
AND CONTROL (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR08X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to deepen expertise and theoretical knowledge of accounting principles obtained through undergraduate studies. This module combines various topics previously studied to create a cohesive theoretical knowledge of and insight into the Governance and Control discipline. Students will engage on a high level theoretically and gain intellectual independence with the knowledge of governance and control concepts and principles. Students will develop the skills to apply these to problems to practical business cases.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Describe the fundamental principles of Governance and Control;
- Demonstrate an understanding of the regulatory environment by explaining the principles and requirements in relation to the:
- Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct of the King II Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa (“King”);
- Companies Act;
- PFMA, MFA, Treasury Act;
- JSE Listing requirements and
- Sarbanes-Oxley;
- Demonstrate an understanding of the regulatory environment by explaining the principles and requirements in relation to the Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct and have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the principles of governance and control and critically evaluate these principles; and

- Have comprehensive and systematic knowledge of internal controls and be able to analyse and evaluate the concept of internal controls critically.

**PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNANCE (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR04X7
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to deepen expertise and theoretical knowledge of the Public Sector, obtained through undergraduate studies. This module combines various topics previously studied to create a cohesive theoretical knowledge of and insight into the Public Sector discipline. Students will engage on a high level theoretically and demonstrate intellectual independence with the knowledge of Public Sector concepts and principles. Students will develop the skills to apply these to problems in a practical context.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the fundamental principles of Public Sector Governance;
- explain the overall regulatory environment of the Public Sector and demonstrate an understanding of the legislation applicable to the Public Sector;
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the local government;
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the nature and dimensions of local government;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of the accounting principles applicable to the public sector including the sources of income and the nature of expenditure;
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic understanding of the public sector management process; and
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic understanding of quality control in the Public Sector.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: RHR05X7
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

To equip students with the necessary competence and skills of the research process and applicable methodologies. Students should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- exhibit mastery of the basic research process and methodology, and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidence through three research essays. (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to expand the theoretical and practical knowledge on taxation obtained through undergraduate studies. This module will prepare students to construct a comprehensive in depth knowledge of taxation principles and theories and will develop the intellectual independency to be able to interpret and apply legislation relating to Value- Added Tax, Income Tax Act (including Capital Gains Tax, Donations Tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) and the duties levied on the estates of deceased persons in terms of the Estate Duty Act. The module includes the discussion and/or the calculation of taxable income for residents and non-resident taxpayers (individuals, partnerships, companies, trusts, estates and group of companies). Secondary the module focuses also on the application of the practical implementation of taxation issues such as the completion of income tax returns, VAT returns and provisional tax returns.

The module will be based on the current needs demanded by the market, such as the tax academies at the Big Four Auditing Firms and general tax practitioners. The module prepares students for further study in the field of Taxation, for example a Masters and Doctoral degrees.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- based on the relevant taxation legislation including:
- value Added Tax; Capital vs. Revenue; Allowances & Inclusions; Company Distributions; residents and non-residents; Foreign Exchange; Capital Gains Tax; Individuals; retirement benefits; Levying of tax; Trusts; Donations tax; Estates; Taxation of Groups and Corporate rules; Business Forms; Tax Administration; Tax Planning and Tax Evasion; Other taxes and tax Holiday;
- discuss, interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to value added tax with reference to the Value-Added Tax (VAT) Act, important decisions of the courts and Interpretation and Practice Notes issued by the Commissioner and SARS, where appropriate and calculated the related taxation implications;
- discuss, interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act (including Capital Gains Tax, Donations tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) with reference to important decisions of the courts and Interpretation and Practice Notes issued by the Commissioner and SARS, where appropriate;
- calculate the related taxation implications;
- discuss, interpret and apply the law and procedures relating to the duty which is levied on the estates of deceased persons with reference to the Estate Duty Act, important decisions of the courts and Estate Planning; and
- calculate the related taxation implications.

EF.104 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS

ADVANCED BANKING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN11X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

The module will prepare students intellectually for the challenges in a changing global and national economic framework by acquiring skills in the acquisition, analysis, interpretation and application of knowledge relating to advanced banking topics, concepts and issues. The module will also provide students with a framework within which they can give an outline of the function of banks, discuss the management, decision-making process and the internal organisation of banks. This framework should also enable students to provide an outline of the major issues affecting the South African banking industry.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess fully the meaning of financial stability and how financial authorities analyse financial stability;
- analyse critically the sources of bank profits and correctly interpret profitability measures;
- explain critically the application of risk management, especially from a South African context and by using case studies;
- evaluate critically the forces that “shape” financial regulation;
- evaluate critically the proposed tiered banking legislation;
- prepare in full an outline of the major functions of banks; and
- formulate a comprehensive outline of the major issues facing South African banks, with the use of appropriate theory and actual South African information.

ADVANCED ECONOMETRIC MODEL BUILDING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN10X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip the postgraduate student with the necessary advanced econometric modelling concepts and techniques in order to model the economy for policy analysis and forecasting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and evaluate advanced econometric models and techniques critically;
- do empirical research by applying various advanced model building techniques logically and consistently with the practical use of computer software;
- evaluate models and forecasts critically in order to make policy decisions; and
- evaluate and report the results of a research project/question appropriately.

ADVANCED MACRO-ECONOMICS NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN02X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students to be able to demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base, in the mastering, a coherent critical understanding,

analysis and interpretation of macroeconomic theory, and the development and practice (covering selected macroeconomic issues and policy) thereof.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- evaluate the core aspects of the Keynes-Classical Debate and the Neoclassical-Keynesian Synthesis critically, bringing into consideration alternative interpretations of Keynesian economics;
- assess critically the core propositions of Monetarism and their implications for macroeconomic policy;
- evaluate critically the core elements and inferences of Supply-side economics and the implications for macroeconomic policy;
- analyse and evaluate the core elements and inferences of New Classical Economics (The Rational Expectations Theory and Real Business Cycle Theory) and the implications for macroeconomic policy logically;
- evaluate critically the core elements and inferences of Post Keynesian Theory and the implications for macroeconomic policy;
- evaluate critically the core elements of New Keynesian Theory and its macroeconomic conclusions and policy implications;
- provide a critical assessment of the macroeconomic issues of growth and unemployment in selected countries, bringing into consideration the relevance of different macroeconomic schools;
- provide a critical assessment of the macroeconomic issues of savings, consumption and capital formation (investment), bringing into consideration the relevance of different macroeconomic schools; and
- provide a critical assessment of the macroeconomic issue of inflation, bringing into consideration the relevance of different macroeconomic schools

ADVANCED MONETARY THEORY AND POLICY NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN04X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students to demonstrate an advanced knowledge and understanding of the role of money in the economy and what the role of money in the economy entails for monetary policy in South Africa.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- evaluate theories and related models critically with regards to determination of interest rate;
- evaluate theories and related models critically with regards to the determination of exchange rate; and
- comprehend the implications of the associated policy models for the execution of monetary policy.

ADVANCED MICRO-ECONOMICS NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN01X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

To introduce the student to the world of Advanced Microeconomic Analyses. This module covers linear programming as a tool to solve maximisation and minimisation primal problems,

game theory and risk analyses, demand estimation and forecasting, production and cost estimation, competition policy and behavioural economics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- provide effective but advanced optimal solutions to microeconomic problems;
- estimate and forecast demand correctly;
- estimate and evaluate production and cost functions correctly; and
- discuss and evaluate competition policy in South Africa comprehensively.

ADVANCED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN09X7
NQF CREDITS: 32**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this course is to equip the postgraduate student with the necessary advanced time-series analysis concepts and techniques in order to model and forecast economic and financial time series.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss and evaluate recent developments in advanced time series analysis critically;
- apply various advanced time series techniques to do empirical research with the practical use of computer software;
- evaluate forecasts of various advanced time series techniques critically; and
- analyse and report the results of a research project/question appropriately.

ECONOMIC ISSUES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES:

A – ECONOMIC HISTORY

B – ISSUES OF EMERGING ECONOMIES (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: EKN07X7
NQF CREDITS: 32**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the economic history of developing countries and to develop students to demonstrate a coherent critical understanding, analysis and interpretation of development theories and issues of emerging economies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- reflect critically on Economic History: The development of the international economy since 1945;
- explain why and how did the Third World emerge;
- critically analyse the case of economic development in South-East Asia;
- provide a full explanation and evaluation of the case of African economic development after decolonization;
- qualitatively explain the measuring performance of developing countries;
- develop sufficient confidence on various issues within the subject of economic development in order to challenge theoretical and practical problems objectively that become obvious to the student as the student awareness matures;
- describe and analyse critically the role of international trade and technology transfers in emerging economies;

- discuss and evaluate the challenges and potential of human resources in South Africa comprehensively; and
- critically analyse the role of urbanisation and the informal sector in the development process.

**INTERNATIONAL MONEY AND FINANCE (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: EKN05X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying students with the applied competence on the postgraduate level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of the functioning of the various financial markets, derivatives and their applications.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- outline coherently the ideas that underpin explanations of asset prices and hence rates of return;
- explain logically the determination of prices and find ways of assessing the efficiency of asset markets;
- explain clearly the basic concepts of decision-making under uncertainty;
- explain logically the basic concepts of capital asset pricing model;
- explain logically the concept of arbitrage;
- evaluate the basic concepts of derivatives contracts;
- discuss the properties of the futures contracts, with emphasis on the difference between the functioning of the futures and the forward markets;
- compute the pricing of the forward contracts; and
- argue the hedging techniques with the use of futures and forward contracts; and
- understand the options market.

**INTERNATIONAL TRADE: THEORY AND POLICY ISSUES
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: EKN06X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students to be able to demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge base, in the mastering, a coherent critical understanding, analysis and interpretation of international trade and investment theory, and the development and practice (covering selected international trade and investment issues and policy) thereof.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- evaluate critically what economists know about the process of globalisation. A variety of economic models will be developed and applied to specific issues;
- analyse various scenarios in international trade using the tools of general and partial equilibrium analysis;
- examine critically the relationship between international trade and economic growth;
- examine how nations restrict trade through tariffs, quotas and other measures;
- analyse trade policy as a tool for economic development and introduce political economy models that can help to explain trade policy;
- apply historical examples to illustrate how economic, social and political factors determine trade policies;

- evaluate critically what drives international investment, identify the principal types and the benefits thereof;
- explain the determinants of foreign exchange rates and how changes affect international trade and investment;
- discuss several regional integration schemes, and their advantages and disadvantages; and
- provide a critical assessment of the effects of international migration and policies thereof.

**METHODS OF ECONOMIC INVESTIGATION A
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: EKN03X7
NQF CREDITS: 24**

PURPOSE

This course provides a thorough introduction to the phases of economic and econometric research as well as regression and time-series analysis. Students who complete this course will have a basic background of regression and time-series analysis which will help them with further research. They will also be able to conduct academic research in an organised manner and express their ideas logically and coherently.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- convert a research idea into a research problem, research objectives and a research plan
- conduct a preliminary literature review;
- express ideas and arguments logically and coherently in a language appropriate to research of an academic nature;
- analyse data with the incorporation of graphical and statistical analysis critically;
- discuss and analyse single-, multiple-, dummy- and distributed lag-models critically;
- apply the method of ordinary least squares comprehensively to existing data in the form of single-, multiple-, dummy- and distributed lag models with the help of appropriate computer software; and
- conducts time series analysis to existing data.

**NATIONAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: EKN08X7
NQF CREDITS: 32**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying students with the applied competence on a postgraduate level, in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of economic principles and methods with a special focus on national, provincial and local government finance.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- recall, explain, and evaluate critically the perspectives on the role of the SA government in the economy;
- demonstrate, explain, and evaluate critically the phenomenon of public expenditure in South Africa;
- discuss, explain and evaluate the issues pertaining to taxation fully;
- explain and evaluate the development of South Africa's fiscal and social policy critically;
- provide a critical assessment, explain and evaluate the issues pertaining to intergovernmental relations;
- evaluate, discuss and explain issues pertaining to local economic development critically;

- provide a critical assessment of public/ private partnerships as a tool to improve service delivery;
- evaluate critically and explain the entrepreneurial role of government; and
- assess critically the impact of HIV /AIDS on the SA economy and discuss the role of government in fighting this pandemic fully.

EF.105 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

ADVANCED COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FNB13X7
NQF CREDITS: 12**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying postgraduate students with the skills to apply, analyse and critically evaluate advanced cost and management accounting techniques and systems.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply both marginal and absorption costing to cost accounting and decision-making in a variety of contexts;
- evaluate the impact of 'modern' data processing and processing technologies on management accounting practices;
- analyse and apply the principles and worth of standard costing, as well as calculate variances in a variety of contexts;
- explain, discuss and evaluate the use of budgets for performance purposes and management control;
- produce relevant cash flows for decision-making and apply these principles in a variety of contexts including process/product viability and pricing including evaluation of the tension between short-term, 'contribution based' pricing and long-term, 'return on investment' pricing;
- categorise costs into their fixed and variable components and use these in break-even analysis and in decision-making under multiple constraints;
- discuss and apply externally oriented management accounting techniques and apply these techniques to the value chain, 'gain sharing' arrangements and customer/channel profitability analysis; and
- evaluate the impact of alternative transfer pricing policies and discuss the behavioural consequences of these policies.

ADVANCED PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT A

CODE: PVM01X7

NQF LEVEL 8

NQF CREDIT: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip the student with the ability to conduct advanced property valuations under supervision of a professional (where required), thus contributing to the property valuation needs of both rural and urban societies. The qualified person will be able to register with the South African Council for the Property Valuers Profession.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- value different kinds of property with an appropriate valuation methodology;
- determine the value of property that is expropriated or under servitude;
- identify and determine the effect of rezoning on the value of a property;
- determine the value of different types of farms;
- value usually non-negotiable properties;
- value different kinds of shopping centres;
- perform a valuation of air space; and
- determine the value of an interest in time share;

ADVANCED PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT B NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: PVM02X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip a student with the ability to conduct advanced property valuations under supervision of a professional (where required), thus contributing to the property valuation needs of both rural and urban societies. The qualified person will be able to register with the South African Council for the Property Valuers Profession.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- perform a valuation of a leasehold interest;
- perform a valuation of retirement villages;
- value mining rights;
- perform a feasibility study for residential, commercial and industrial properties and viability studies for township, sectional title, retirement village, office, shopping centre and industrial developments;
- make a whole-life appraisal of a property;
- apply geographic information systems (GIS) to property valuation;
- explain how to use computer-aided valuation systems (CAVS); and
- explain the process of setting up a professional valuation practice;

ADVANCED PROPERTY FINANCE AND INVESTMENT NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: PVM05X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip students with the skills to apply, analyse, critically evaluate and manage financing and investments in property and property developments, thus contributing to the property finance and investment needs of both rural and urban societies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- make an informed property investment decision;
- develop a cash flow model for use in property investment;
- measure the performance of investment in property;
- make risk adjustments in property finance and investments;
- select property financing instruments that will optimise return on investment; and
- draw up an efficient property portfolio plan and manage it;

APPLIED PROPERTY LAW A NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: PVM03X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

This purpose of this module is to equip a student with the knowledge and tools necessary to apply legal and statutory provisions regarding immovable property as these apply to property valuation in both rural and urban societies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- interpret immovable property and the interest in immovable property;
- specify the capacity to acquire rights over land in South Africa;
- analyse and comprehend the forms of land tenure in South Africa;
- evaluate joint ownership as a form of land tenure;
- apply the concepts of possession and occupation of immovable property;
- discuss and apply the nature and content of servitudes;
- analyse the relationship between mineral rights and land; and
- analyse security in respect of movable and immovable property;

APPLIED PROPERTY LAW B NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: PVM04X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

This purpose of this module is to equip a student with the knowledge and tools necessary apply legal and statutory provisions regarding immovable property as it applies to property valuation in both rural and urban societies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the registration of rights in terms of the deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937;
- analyse the legal aspects of property development schemes;
- determine statutory control over the use of fixed property;
- analyse the expropriation of immovable property;
- apply the general principles of contracts;
- identify and explain various types of commercial associations;
- identify the appropriate forum for dispute-solving;
- collect, analyse and evaluate information to ensure statutory compliance;
- communicate effectively in defending a valuation report in court or any other forum; and
- apply common law and statutory provisions for compliance with constitutional provisions and national, provincial and local legislation relating to property valuation.

CASE STUDY: FINANCIAL PLANNING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FPL10X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

This module aims to give the student the ability to merge all the different areas of the financial planning process into a holistic strategic financial plan which can be applied in practice. It will include the following aspects of financial planning: gathering of client information; setting financial goals and objectives with the client; analysing and interpreting data; addressing problem areas and devising solutions and presenting findings and recommendations to the client.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply his/her knowledge to real life case studies in order to produce a comprehensive financial plan.

CASE STUDY: PROPERTY VALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

CODE: PVM08X7

NQF LEVEL 7

NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

This module aims to equip the student with the ability to practically implement and apply his/her skills in valuation, management, financing and investment to property, thus contributing to the property valuation, management, finance and investment needs of both rural and urban societies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply his/her knowledge to real-life case studies in order to produce a comprehensive management report on a portfolio of properties

CONTEMPORARY MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

CODE: FNB16X7

NQF LEVEL 7

NQF CREDIT: 12

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying postgraduate students with the skills to apply, analyse and critically evaluate management accounting techniques necessary for decision-making that cuts across functional areas with a special focus on global business, operations, project and relationship management.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the social, political and economic impact on the global business environment;
- analyse the relationship between the internal governance of an entity and external sources of governance and regulation;
- discuss and evaluate environmental and health (i.e. occupational, HIV / Aids, ect) issues facing an entity;
- explain, evaluate and analyse operations management, quality management and supply management in an entity;
- explain and evaluate human resource management within an entity as well as how it affects individuals;
- produce and evaluate the process of project management within an entity and its effect on stakeholders; and
- explain and discuss the management of various relationships for individuals and groups within an entity and external parties.

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

CODE: FPL01X7

NQF LEVEL 7

NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

This module aims to equip a student with all the knowledge and tools necessary to do financial planning relating to employee benefits, both from the employer's and employee's point of view.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate a thorough understanding of retirement funds and the legislation applicable;
- explain the difference between defined benefit and defined contribution funds, including the advantages and disadvantages;
- explain the role of both employer and employee in the providing of formal retirement benefits;
- do calculations applicable to retirement funds;
- construct a retirement funding scheme that will optimise tax for both employer and employee;
- discuss the role of the ombudsman;
- explain how fund surpluses and deficits should be handled;
- discuss the unique characteristics of government retirement funds;
- apply Regulation 28, the prudent investment guidelines for retirement funds on both fund and individual level; and
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of medical aids and the legislation applicable; and complete a research project in employee benefits.

EQUITY INVESTMENT NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: BLB11X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of equity investment. The module is comprised of a wide range of equity valuation theories. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise complex equity valuation principles and apply equity valuation theories in a professional manner.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse the macro economic environment;
- conceptualise the analysis of industries;
- analyse and comprehend financial statements;
- apply advanced valuation principles and practices;
- apply discounted cash flow valuation methodology; apply relative valuation principles;
- apply residual income valuation methodology;
- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of equity investment; and
- complete a research project in the field of equity investment.

ESTATE PLANNING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FPL02X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

This module aims to introduce the student to the Estate Planning process which consists of the following: understanding the legislation that impacts on estate administration and estate planning; understanding the income tax implications in the estate administration process; understanding the valuation of the different types of asset classes that can make up an estate; demonstrating an ability to prepare an estate plan that will comply with the required legislation

and provide for the necessary liquidity and minimum estate duty; understanding the implications of business assurance in the estate planning process and latest developments in international estate planning.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

Part 1

- advise a client on the importance of estate planning;
- apply the different income tax aspects that have an impact on estate planning;
- demonstrate an ability to value assets in the estate administration process;
- demonstrate an ability to calculate estate duty;
- demonstrate an understanding of the importance of liquidity in the estate planning process; and
- demonstrate an understanding of the estate administration process.

Part 2 - Estate planning process

- provide for liquidity in the estate;
- apply strategies aimed at reducing estate duty and
- use Inter-Vivos trust in the estate planning process.

Part 3 - International Estate Planning

- demonstrate a basic understanding of the various aspects from an international perspective that can impact on estate planning; and
- complete a research project in estate planning.

FINANCIAL ENGINEERING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: BLB14X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of financial engineering. The module is comprised of a wide range of financial engineering theories. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise complex financial engineering principles and apply financial engineering instruments in a professional manner.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the background theory and mechanics of a SAFE (Notional forward – forward FX swap);
- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the background theory and mechanics of financial futures;
- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the background theory and mechanics of short-term interest rate futures;
- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the background theory and mechanics of bond and stock index futures;
- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the background theory and mechanics of interest rate and cross currency swaps
- identify measure and apply option valuation and pricing theory;
- application of financial engineering;
- analyse and comprehend foreign exchange risk;
- analyse and comprehend interest rate risk management principles and practices;

- analyse and comprehend interest rate risk management using options and option based instruments; and
- analyse, comprehend and apply equity risk management principles;
- demonstrate an ability to apply theoretical principles to practical MS Excel modelling;
- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of financial engineering; and
- complete a research project in the field of financial engineering.

FINANCIAL STRATEGY (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: FNB15X7
NQF CREDITS: 27

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying postgraduate students with the skills to apply, analyse and critically evaluate the optimal formulation of strategic financial management decisions of an entity.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- calculate, analyse and interpret the performance, financial position and changes in financial position of various types of entities;
- formulate and evaluate financial strategy decisions for the purpose of managing and directing various types of entities;
- discuss, analyse and evaluate the management of all the processes associated with the efficient acquisition and deployment of both short- and long-term financial resources;
- perform valuations of different types of entities, for example, service, trading, and capital intensive;
- analyse and evaluate proposed merger, acquisition, demerger or divestment strategies of different types of entities;
- analyse and evaluate domestic and international investment projects taking into account relevant costs, benefits and risks, as well as business and economic factors;
- demonstrate suitable research skills by completing a project within the scope of the module syllabus.

FOREX EXPOSURE MANAGEMENT
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: BLB09X7
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of forex exposure management. The module is comprised of a wide range of foreign exchange concepts and theories. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise complex forex exposure management principles and apply forex exposure management instruments in a professional manner.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the background theory and mechanics of the foreign exchange markets;
- explain and compare the various theories of exchange rate determination;
- demonstrate a detailed understanding of the mechanics of the spot foreign exchange market;
- differentiate between the spot and forward foreign exchange markets, and demonstrate a detailed understanding of the mechanics of the forward foreign exchange market;

- explain and demonstrate the use of foreign exchange instruments in the management of foreign currency risk exposures;
- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of forex exposure management; and
- complete a research project in the field of forex exposure management.

**INCOME TAX PLANNING
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: FPL04X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this course is for a student, especially working in the financial planning field, to be able to identify taxation issues especially pertaining to individuals, in order to advise prospective clients accordingly as taxation is likely to play a significant role and have a significant impact on any financial planning structures and/or advise. The purpose is, however, not to make the student a tax expert.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

General

- Identify the principal types of taxes in South Africa, including direct tax, capital gains tax, indirect taxes, employee's tax, and withholding tax on international payments;

Income tax for individuals

- Calculate a client's tax liabilities (including PAYE & SITE);
- Calculate a client's 'taxable income', ensuring that all amounts have been properly included or deducted, taking into account the deemed income provisions (e.g. income received by a trust, can be deemed to be that of the donor);
- Explain the difference in principle between tax avoidance and tax evasion;

Income tax for companies

- Describe the types of vehicles available to conduct business, including company, close corporation, partnership, and a trust and advise a suitable vehicle to your client;
- Calculate the taxes (normal tax and Secondary Tax on Companies) payable by a company or a close corporation;
- Provide advice on the use of a company as a tax planning instrument (also with regards to transferring your client's current business into a company, etc.);

Capital gains tax

- Calculate a client's capital gains tax liability, ensuring that all exemptions and rollovers have been taken into account;

Taxation of foreign income

- Advise a client on the meaning of "tax resident" and the implications thereof;
- Explain and calculate the tax implications of foreign income (including foreign dividends) received both by individuals and other legal entities (e.g. companies);
- Explain and calculate foreign tax rebates where applicable;
- Explain at which rates foreign income will be converted to Rand;
- Understand the impact and working of double taxation agreements;

Value-Added Tax

- Understand the basic concepts and principles of Value-Added Tax, including the implications of making taxable supplies (standard and zero rated supplies) as well as exempt supplies;
- Calculate the VAT payable by or refundable to a vendor;
- Be aware of the administrative requirements, i.e. filing requirements, and recordkeeping;

Estate duty

- Perform basic estate duty calculations;

Other taxes

- Determine a person's liability for donations' tax;
- Advise what transfer duties become payable on the transfer of property and what exemptions are available;
- Determine when and by whom, skills development levies become payable;
- Explain UIF contributions;
- Advise on the levying of uncertificated securities tax (UST); and marketable securities tax (MST);

Taxation of trusts

- Discuss and understand the workings of the different types of trusts (special trust and normal trust);
- Explain the conduit pipe principle; and
- discuss and calculate the tax implications for the trust, donor and the respective trust beneficiaries

INSURANCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FPL03X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

This module aims to introduce the student to the insurance and risk management process which consist of the following:

- theoretical concepts pertaining to Insurance and Risk Management;
- the principles of risk management; and
- risk needs analysis for a client.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the life insurance principles, concepts and products in detail;
- discuss capital and income disability insurance principles, concepts and products in detail;
- discuss the serious illness/dread disease insurance principles, concepts and products in detail;
- list and explain additional ancillary benefits;
- discuss medical aid and medical insurance principles;
- give a brief overview of short-term insurance
- do a detailed risk analysis for a client; and
- list and discuss the latest developments in the life insurance and risk management industry; and
- complete a research project in insurance and risk management.

INTEREST BEARING INVESTMENT NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: BLB15X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of Interest-Bearing Instruments. The module is comprised of a wide range of interest-bearing topics covering aspects such as: the yield curve, risk, derivative instruments, and portfolio management amongst others. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to value the various aspects of interest-bearing instruments, and position this knowledge in the fixed-income knowledge sphere.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- analyse bonds and money-market instruments;
- analyse the term structure of interest rates;
- analyse interest rate risk;
- apply portfolio investment strategies to a fixed income portfolio;
- analyse interest rate derivative instruments;
- comprehend and analyse the securitisation of assets;
- model the term structure of interest rates and credit spreads;
- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of interest bearing investment; and
- complete a research project in the field of interest bearing investment.

INVESTMENT PLANNING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FPL05X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

This module aims to give the student the ability to prepare an investment plan for a client in terms of needs, risk profile and expectations; evaluate the performance of the investment portfolio; suggest changes in the portfolio in terms of performance, changing needs and new products that become available or changes in taxation; and present findings and recommendations to the client.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- distinguish between the major asset classes;
- analyse the impact of currency fluctuations on determining investment returns;
- determine the risk profile and investment needs of the client;
- design a structured investment plan for the client;
- manage the performance of the investment portfolio; and
- complete a research project in investment planning.

MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING STRATEGY (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FNB14X7
NQF CREDITS: 27**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying postgraduate students with the skills to understand the reciprocal relationship between management accounting and business strategy. The students will be provided with the skills to interpret management accounting information in order to apply, analyse and critically evaluate the strategic management process of an entity.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss the developments in strategic management and evaluate the impact the different approaches to strategic management could have in a variety of business contexts;
- evaluate tools and techniques used to formulate strategy;
- evaluate different organisational structures in terms of its impact on the organisational culture and overall strategic intent;
- evaluate the different competitive environments and key external characteristics of these environments;
- evaluate marketing as a functional area within the entity using management accounting information;
- evaluate the actions that an entity can take in respect of its product portfolio and to improve its financial position;
- discuss the use of IT as a management accounting tool and provide recommendations on its feasibility and implementation;
- evaluate and advise management on an appropriate IT strategy to support the formulation of accounting information systems to support strategic decision-making;
- discuss and evaluate the process of change management within an entity and assess the financial impact of such change;
- apply and evaluate strategic analysis tools and use both qualitative and quantitative techniques in the support of the strategic decision making function;
- produce and recommend appropriate performance measurement systems to analyse the effective implementation of strategic plans; and
- demonstrate suitable research skills by completing a project within the scope of the module syllabus.

PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: BLB05X7
NQF CREDITS: 15**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of portfolio management. The module is comprised of a wide range of portfolio management concepts and theories. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise complex portfolio management principles and utilise portfolio management construction and evaluation techniques in a professional manner.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- question the portfolio management process and prepare the investment policy statement;
- construct and manage portfolios for both individual and institutional investors;
- analyse capital markets and formulate expectations;
- perform asset allocation;
- manage fixed-income portfolios;
- manage equity portfolios;
- manage alternative investment portfolios;
- identify, measure, and manage portfolio risk;
- execute portfolio decisions;
- monitor and rebalance portfolios;
- evaluate portfolio performance;
- present portfolio performance compliant with Global Investment Performance Standards (GIPS);
- demonstrate an ability to apply theoretical principles to practical MS Excel modeling;

- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of portfolio management; and
- complete a research project in the field of portfolio management.

PROPERTY PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: PVM06X7
NQF CREDIT: 15

PURPOSE

This purpose of this module is to equip a student with the knowledge and tools necessary to manage a property portfolio, thus contributing to the property management needs of both rural and urban societies.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- consider diversification in a property portfolio;
- develop a property portfolio strategy;
- describe the property portfolio management process;
- describe the importance of leases as a key to performance and value;
- discuss the elements of investing in international real estate;
- oversee a property management office and generate different reports;
- manage different types of properties;
- identify, measure and control risk and health and safety issues in property;

QUANTITATIVE INVESTMENT ANALYSIS
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: BLB10X7
NQF CREDITS: 15

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of Quantitative Investment Analysis. The module is comprised of a curriculum related to theoretical and applied quantitative and statistical principles. Mastering of the module will provide students with sound quantitative decision-making tools within the investment arena.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- describe and construct frequency tables and distributions;
- apply and interpret the measures of central tendency and dispersion;
- apply and interpret statistical and probability concepts to financial markets;
- apply and interpret probability distributions in finance;
- perform and interpret correlation and regression analyses;
- analyse and interpret time series analysis;
- apply and interpret nonparametric methods
- apply and interpret ANOVA
- demonstrate an ability to apply theoretical principles to practical MS Excel modelling;
- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of quantitative investment analysis; and
- complete a research project in the field of quantitative investment management.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: FPL09X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip the student with the ability to evaluate, analyse, interpret and write up research of a quantitative nature.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the purposes of research inquiry in finance, availing themselves of current research ethics;
- understand and apply the use of scales, sampling and surveys in finance;
- discuss and support various forms of unobtrusive and evaluative research in finance;
- conceptualise, investigate and analyse finance issues and problems using appropriate research approaches;
- design a small quantitative research project in finance after being equipped with the knowledge, skills and techniques needed to conduct research in finance; and
- demonstrate an ability to write up research, meeting the criteria stated above.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: BLB17X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

Demonstrate the ability in evaluating, analysing, interpreting and writing up research of a quantitative nature.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the purposes of research inquiry in finance by availing themselves of current research ethics;
- understand and apply the use of scales, sampling and surveys in finance;
- detail and apply the different approaches to analysing quantitative data in finance;
- discuss and support various forms of unobtrusive and evaluative research in finance;
- conceptualise, investigate and analyse finance issues and problems using appropriate research approaches;
- design a small quantitative research project in finance after being equipped with the knowledge, skills and techniques needed to conduct research in finance; and
- demonstrate an ability in writing up research, meeting the criteria stated above.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
NQF LEVEL 7**

**CODE: BLB17X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

Demonstrate the ability in evaluating, analysing, interpreting and writing up research of a quantitative nature.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the purposes of research inquiry in finance by availing themselves of current research ethics;
- understand and apply the use of scales, sampling and surveys in finance;
- detail and apply the different approaches to analysing quantitative data in finance;
- discuss and support various forms of unobtrusive and evaluative research in finance;
- conceptualise, investigate and analyse finance issues and problems using appropriate research approaches;
- design a small quantitative research project in finance after being equipped with the knowledge, skills and techniques needed to conduct research in finance; and
- demonstrate an ability in writing up research, meeting the criteria stated above.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: PVM07X7
NQF CREDIT: 15

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to equip the student with the ability to evaluate, analyse, interpret and write up research of a quantitative nature.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- explain the purposes of research inquiry in finance, availing themselves of current research ethics;
- understand and apply the use of scales, sampling and surveys in finance;
- detail and apply the different approaches to analysing quantitative data in finance;
- discuss and support various forms of unobtrusive and evaluative research in finance;
- conceptualise, investigate and analyse finance issues and problems using appropriate research approaches;
- design a small quantitative research project in finance after being equipped with the knowledge, skills and techniques needed to conduct research in finance; and
- demonstrate an ability to write up research, meeting the criteria stated above.

RETIREMENT FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 7

CODE: BLB18X7
NQF CREDIT: 15

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to strengthen the student's knowledge in the field of retirement finance. The module is comprised of a range of retirement concepts, principles and theories. Mastering of the module will provide students with the ability to synthesise complex retirement finance principles and apply retirement concepts in a professional manner.

OUTCOMES

- discuss the retirement fund environment by focusing on role players, professional bodies and industry developments;
- apply applicable retirement fund legislation;
- discuss the different types of retirement solutions and the administration thereof;
- construct a retirement fund solution for an institutional client.
- assess the individual client's position at retirement and make recommendations based on the outcome.
- evaluate the performance of retirement fund solutions;
- evaluate the effect of behavioural finance on retirement decisions;

- conceptualise and interpret relevant research and case studies in the field of retirement finance ; and
- complete a research project within the field of retirement finance.

RETIREMENT PLANNING NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FPL06X7
NQF CREDIT: 15**

PURPOSE

This module aims to introduce the student to the retirement planning process which consists of the following: the capital amount required by an individual at retirement to provide an adequate pension; risk profile for a client; the effect of tax on retirement planning in the different stages; the different vehicles available for retirement planning and applicable legislation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- distinguish between pension, provident and retirement annuity funds;
- calculate the tax benefits of contributions to retirement funds;
- calculate the taxation of benefits from retirement funds;
- recommend appropriate retirement solutions to clients, which include both employees and employers;
- understand preservation funds and make an appropriate recommendation in the case of a client resigning from his/her employment;
- demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the current situation in South Africa with regards to the number of people who are able to retire comfortably and analyse the reasons for this;
- compute TVM values in different scenarios;
- explain the tax implications and rules pertaining to the conversion of a pension fund to a provident fund;
- explain the benefits of transferring pension or provident fund benefits to preservation fund;
- analyse the difference between retirement annuities and endowment policies;
- explain the different vehicles available to provide income after retirement;
- discuss voluntary annuities;
- explain "retirement funding employment";
- discuss the withdrawal benefit from a pension fund and retirement fund;
- discuss estate duty implications of the benefit paid by a retirement fund on the death of a member;
- discuss capital gains implications on benefits received from pension funds;
- apply the average rate of tax; and
- complete a research project in retirement planning.

PERFORMANCE AND RISK STRATEGY (YEAR COURSE) NQF LEVEL 7

**CODE: FNB18X7
NQF CREDITS: 27**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to provide qualifying postgraduate students with the skills to apply, analyse and critically evaluate management control systems, internal controls, and financial risks to measure performance and control risks of an entity.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- evaluate and advise on management control systems for a range of risks;

- identify, evaluate and analyse risks facing an entity, including the management of these risks through the development of internal control systems;
- discuss and evaluate governance and ethical issues facing an entity;
- discuss and evaluate environmental and health (i.e. occupational, HIV / Aids, etc) issues facing an entity;
- produce a review process, including an internal audit, of an internal control system;
- evaluate alternatives and advise on the management of financial risks;
- advise on the development of information systems that support the risk control environment; and
- demonstrate suitable research skills by completing a project within the scope of the module syllabus.

POSTGRADUATE MASTER'S MODULES

EF.106 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

AUDIT AND IT RISK FOR THE COMPUTER AUDITOR
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: ROD05X8
NQF CREDITS: 30

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is two-fold: to increase technical subject-related knowledge and research abilities. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on IT Risk, Computer Crime, IT Governance, IT Security policies and procedures, IS audit and assurance, Real-time assurance and risk and control models. Research abilities are developed through the output of research essays.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically the concepts of audit and IT risk for the auditor and new developments in the field (Interpretation, communication, self-responsibility, teamwork and explorational learning skills are developed); and
- complete two research assignments in the form of research essays (Research and writing skills are developed).

CAPITAL GAINS TAX
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: SAB02X8
NQF CREDITS: 20

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject related knowledge. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on: Capital gains tax; trusts; different financing methods and companies and dividends.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically assess the basic elements of capital gains tax and to evaluate the tax consequence;
- flowing from the different financing methods (interpretation skills);
- evaluate when a payment constitutes a dividend and determine the tax consequences for both the company and the shareholders (interpretation skills);
- to determine the existence of a valid trust and evaluate the complex tax issues surrounding the trust (interpretation skills);
- demonstrate competence in applying the advanced theoretical principles of problem identification and solving (problem solving skills);
- communicate effectively orally and in writing (communication skills);
- accept responsibilities for their own activities (self-responsibility skills); and
- practice and work effectively in a team (team ship) and exploring different effective learning strategies (explore learning strategies).

**COMPUTER SECURITY
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: ROD06X8
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is two-fold: to increase technical subject-related knowledge and research abilities. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on operating system security running on Windows and Unix, as well as application security and databases. Research abilities are developed through the output of research essays.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically the concepts of computer security and new developments in the field (Interpretation, communication, self-responsibility, team work and explorational learning skills are developed); and
- complete two research assignments in the form of research essays (Research and writing skills are developed).

**DISSERTATION: ACCOUNTING
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: REK01V8/REK02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180**

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of accounting principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own accounting related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Accounting as social science. A qualifying student should show an appropriate level of research competence, discourse competence and emergent scholarship.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for the study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific dissertation; and
- show evidence of research competence, discourse competence and emergent scholarship.

**DISSERTATION: AUDITING
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: ODT01V8/ODT02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180**

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of auditing principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own auditing related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Auditing as social science. A qualifying student should show an appropriate level of research competence, discourse competence and emergent scholarship.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for the study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific dissertation; and
- show evidence of research competence, discourse competence and emergent scholarship.

**DISSERTATION: SA & INTERNATIONAL TAXATION
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: SAB01V8/SAB02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180**

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of taxation principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own taxation applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Taxation as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting; and
- construct and write a scientific dissertation.

**GROSS INCOME
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: SAB01X8
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject related knowledge. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on:

- Tax Policy and Tax Administration;
- The different elements of the gross income definition in s 1 of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962;
- The general deduction formula in s 11(a) of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962.; and
- Tax avoidance.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically assess the basic elements of the gross income definition and the general deduction formula (interpretation skills);
- critically assess tax avoidance transactions (interpretation skills);
- demonstrate competence in applying the advanced theoretical principles of problem;
- identify and solve (problem solving skills);
- communicate effectively orally and in writing (communication skills);
- accept responsibilities for their own activities (self-responsibility skills);

- practice and work effectively in a team (team ship); and
- explore different effective learning strategies (explore learning strategies).

**INTERNATIONAL TAXATION
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: SAB04X8
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject-related knowledge and research abilities. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on:

- controlled foreign companies;
- dividends;
- transfer pricing;
- thin capitalisation;
- unilateral relief;
- tax havens;
- intermediate companies;
- international tax avoidance; and
- withholding taxes.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically the basic principles relating to international tax. In-depth knowledge on the following topics should be obtained:
 - controlled foreign companies;
 - dividends;
 - transfer pricing;
 - thin capitalisation;
 - unilateral relief;
 - tax havens;
 - intermediate companies;
 - international tax avoidance; and
 - withholding taxes.

(Communication, self-responsibility and learning skills are developed.)

**MINOR DISSERTATION: INTERNATIONAL
ACCOUNTING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: INR04N8/INR05N8
NQF CREDITS: 90**

PURPOSE

To equip students with specialised research knowledge through the supervision process. Candidates are not generally expected to make an original theoretical or fundamental contribution to the field of knowledge, but through the provision of information they should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- write an acceptable research proposal; and
- exhibit mastery of research methodology and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidenced through a minor dissertation (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**MINOR DISSERTATION: COMPUTER
AUDITING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: ROD04N8/ROD05N8
NQF CREDITS: 90**

PURPOSE

To equip students with specialised research knowledge through the supervision process. Candidates are not generally expected to make an original theoretical or fundamental contribution to the field of knowledge, but through the provision of information they should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- write an acceptable research proposal; and
- exhibit mastery of research methodology and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidenced through a minor dissertation (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**MINOR DISSERTATION: SA & INTERNATIONAL
TAXATION (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: SAB04N8/SAB05N8
NQF CREDITS: 90**

PURPOSE

To equip students with specialised research knowledge through the supervision process. Candidates are not generally expected to make an original theoretical or fundamental contribution to the field of knowledge, but through the provision of information they should demonstrate proficiency in research methods and the ability to work independently.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- write an acceptable research proposal; and
- exhibit mastery of research methodology and evidence of understanding scholarly processes at work, as evidenced through a minor dissertation (Research, communication and self-responsibility skills are developed).

**NETWORKS AND ADVANCED TOPICS
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: ROD04X8
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is two-fold: to increase technical subject-related knowledge and research abilities. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on the impact of computers and electronic commerce on the audit approach and related processes. Research abilities are developed through the output of research essays.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically the concepts of networks, E-commerce, Internet applications and related fields, as well as new developments in the field (Interpretation, teamwork and exploration learning skills are developed); and

- complete two research assignments in the form of research essays (Research and writing skills are developed).

**ACCOUNTING THEORY AND NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN ACCOUNTING (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: INR05X8
NQF CREDITS: 40**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject related knowledge. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on accounting theory, international comparison and new developments in accounting. Class presentations by students enhance research and technical abilities.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically assess accounting theory and new developments in the accounting field (comparison research);
- interpreting and commenting on accounting theory and new developments in accounting (interpretation skills);demonstrating competence in applying the advanced theoretical principles of problem identification and solving (problem solving skills);
- communicating effectively orally and in writing (communication skills); accepting responsibilities for their own activities (self-responsibility skills); practicing and working effectively in a team (team ship); and
- exploring different effective learning strategies (explore learning strategies).

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: COMPUTER AUDITING
LEVEL 8**

**CODE: ROD02N8NQF
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to developed research skills through research training. The research process is the focus area.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand and apply the steps in the research process;
- select and apply research methodologies and paradigms;
- find and evaluate information sources;
- apply the correct referencing techniques; and
- understand the process of writing research essays and research proposals.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: INR02N8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to develop research skills through research training. The research process is the focus area.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand and apply the steps in the research process;
- select and apply research methodologies and paradigms;
- find and evaluate information sources;
- apply the correct referencing techniques; and
- understand the process of writing research essays and research proposals.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY: SA AND
INTERNATIONAL TAXATION
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: SAB02N8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to developed research skills through research training. The research process is the focus area.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- understand and apply the steps in the research process;
- select and apply research methodologies and paradigms;
- find and evaluate information sources;
- apply the correct referencing techniques; and
- understand the process of writing research essays and research proposals.

**SPECIALISED APPLICATIONS OF GAAP
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: INR03X8
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject-related knowledge. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on identified advanced issues in accounting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically the identified advanced issues in the accounting field (Comparison, interpretation, communication, self-responsibility, team work and explorational learning skills are developed).

**SPECIALISED INDUSTRIES
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: INR04X8
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject-related knowledge. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on the accounting of specialised industries: banking, mining and insurance.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically accounting developments and issues relating to specialised industries (comparison, interpretation, communication, self-responsibility, team work and explorational learning skills are developed).

SYSTEMS ACQUISITION, IMPLEMENTATION AND MAINTENANCE CODE: ROD07X8
NQF LEVEL 8 NQF CREDITS: 10

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is two-fold: to increase technical subject-related knowledge and research abilities. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on the process and steps in systems acquisitions, implementation and maintenance. Research abilities are developed through the output of research essays.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- assess critically the new concepts of system acquisitions, implementation and maintenance as well as new developments in the field (Interpretation, communication, self-responsibility, team work and explorational learning skills are developed); and
- complete two research assignments in the form of research essays (Research and writing skills are developed).

TAX TREATIES
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: SAB05X8
NQF CREDITS: 20

PURPOSE

The purpose of the module is to increase technical subject related knowledge and research abilities. Technical subject knowledge is increased through specific lectures on tax treaties concentrating on the different articles in the OECD Model Tax Convention.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- critically assess the different articles in the Model Tax Conventions (interpretation skills);
- clearly understand the relationship between domestic and international law and the interpretation of tax treaties (interpretation skills);
- demonstrate competence in applying the advanced theoretical principles of problem identification and solving (problem solving skills);
- communicate effectively orally and in writing (communication skills);
- accept responsibilities for their own activities (self-responsibility skills);
- practice and working effectively in a team (team ship); and
- explore different effective learning strategies (explore learning strategies).

**EF.107 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND
ECONOMETRICS**

APPLIED ECONOMETRIC TECHNIQUES (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: EKN02X8
NQF CREDITS: 20

PURPOSE

To provide tools to students to enable them to conduct an empirical analysis of economic relationships.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- conduct a descriptive and graphical analysis of economic phenomenon based on data; transform series into logarithms and percentages;
- build comprehensive econometric models based on given economic relationships and evaluate the model economically, statistically and econometrically;
- conduct empirical analysis of economic phenomenon leading to an assessment different economic variables within or between different firms or countries;
- construct an econometric model for policy analysis purposes based on panel data, cross-section, and time series analysis; and
- write an empirical research essay.

DISSERTATION: ECONOMETRICS
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: EKM01V8/EKM02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of econometric principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own econometric applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Econometrics as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting; and
- construct and write a scientific dissertation.

DISSERTATION: ECONOMICS
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: EKN01V8/EKN02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of economic principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own economical applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Economics as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal and
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting; and
- construct and write a scientific dissertation.

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students able to demonstrate a well-founded and systematic knowledge base on decision-making under uncertainty as reflected in the mastering, coherent critical understanding, analysis and interpretation of financial markets and price behaviour.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- evaluate critically basic principles and selected approaches to economic/financial decision-making in an environment of risk and uncertainty;
- demonstrate a clear comprehension of the structure of the field of decision analysis and the role that it plays within financial economics;
- evaluate comprehensively the principles of the models of decision-making under risk and the models of decision-making under uncertainty that are presented;
- evaluate critically the implications of Efficient Market Hypothesis for the determination of asset price;
- evaluate critically the principles behind the pricing of derivatives instruments;
- apply, logically and consistently, the concept of options, futures and forwards and their differences in pricing derivatives;
- understand the way in which the derivative instruments can be used to hedge various types of financial risks;
- explain the unique nature and importance of banks and the need for supervising and regulating them;
- justify the development of risk-based capital standards for banks;
- explain the rationale for stabilising the financial system;
- evaluate the stability of the South African financial system by applying appropriate financial soundness indicators and comparing it to internationally accepted benchmarks;
- explain how the financial system, specifically the banking sector can be influenced by a systemic event; and
- understand the importance of identifying early warning indicators which can contribute to a more stable and efficient financial system.

LABOUR MARKET ISSUES **NQF LEVEL 8**

CODE: EKN11X8
NQF CREDITS: 10

PURPOSE

This module covers the different issues in the labour market. Different competing schools of thought and their implication for the South African labour market will be discussed. Topical issues pertaining to the labour market in South Africa and internationally will be studied to align economic theories and country-specific labour market issues.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to

- demonstrate analytical and critical thinking skills in order to identify competing schools of thought, analyse their respective views and develop insight on the South African labour market and labour market-related issues.
- improve their research abilities in terms of the South African labour market and labour market-related issues.

- interpret practical issues in the South African labour market.

**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: EKN06X8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

The aim of this module is to enable students to:

- demonstrate knowledge of contemporary LED theories as well as demonstrate knowledge of methods and techniques used in the understanding, evaluation and treatment of key phenomena and key areas of concern to LED policy makers;
- apply understanding of decision making by local authorities to issues of financing used when formulating investment strategies. Develop a strategy using modern economic techniques to motivate financing of LED on a microeconomic and macroeconomic level. Have an understanding of behavioural economics so as to facilitate improved decision making used in the process of strategic development and financing of LED projects; and
- present an assignment to their peers in their learning environment using their knowledge and training in Research Methodology to show their competence in the field of LED and also demonstrate their ability to present economic knowledge and ideas.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Research, write and to make presentations on different local economic development issues;
- master the LED theories;
- analyse international LED financing and its application in the South African context;
- investigate strategies that has been adopted by local governments when investing and financing LED projects;
- understand the decision making process of foreign investors when investing in LED projects; and
- develop a model that local authorities can use to analyse, explore and improve the financing of LED.

**MICROECONOMIC ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: EKN07X8
NQF CREDITS: 20**

PURPOSE

This module deals with applied microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing economies, with a policy orientation. It focuses on the following broad areas: (i) trade and industrial policy, (ii) poverty, and (iii) inequality. The module will provide students with the necessary theoretical background, and will empirically analyse issues in the South African context and provide familiarity with relevant policy debates.

Topics to be covered include the following: applied industrial organisation; competition policy; sectoral dimensions of growth; inward-led industrialisation and export-oriented growth; industrial policy; technological upgrading; rents and rent-seeking; trade policy; regional economic issues; measures of poverty; the incidence of poverty in South Africa; measures of inequality; non-monetary metrics of poverty; the relationship between inequality and economic growth; inequality and the labour market; wage differentials; economics of discrimination; the political economy of distribution in South Africa; and household economics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- Show familiarity with relevant features of the South African economy, including its industrial structure, level and patterns of poverty, and distributional structure.
- Show knowledge of the basics of industrial organisation, including the economic implications of patterns of industrial organisation.
- Understand key measures of concentration.
- Demonstrate familiarity with current competition policy in South Africa.
- Assess comparative international experiences of industrialisation.
- Explain alternative perspectives on industrial policy and on trade policy, in both the international literature and in South African policy debates.
- Show familiarity with South Africa's current industrial policy.
- Evaluate alternative perspectives on the role of the manufacturing sector in the growth process, and relate these to the South African economy.
- Explain key quantitative measures of poverty and inequality, as well as non-monetary approaches to poverty.
- Discuss the empirical evidence concerning trends in poverty and inequality in South Africa.
- Discuss the empirical evidence concerning patterns in poverty and inequality in South Africa (including the dimensions of race, gender, region, etc.).
- Evaluate international evidence on the efficacy of alternative policy interventions for reducing poverty.

MACROECONOMIC ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: EKN08X8
NQF CREDITS: 20

PURPOSE

This module is concerned with macroeconomics and growth in the specific context of developing countries, which implies important distinctions compared with theories developed for industrialised country conditions. In particular, developing country governments need to finance expenditure and service public debt via financial systems which are undeveloped and poorly integrated with international capital markets, resulting in distinctive demands on fiscal and monetary policies. In addition, international trade conditions are often unfavourable and complicate exchange rate management. Thus, macroeconomic instability and crises are regular occurrences in developing countries, posing policy challenges for both short-run stabilisation and longer-run growth.

The module will focus on

- alternative approaches to growth theory
- the linkages between financial sector development, international capital flows and overall economic development
- the interactions and linkages amongst macroeconomic accounts for a developing economy, i.e. an open economy with a limited financial sector
- the nature and causes of macroeconomic instability and the processes of stabilisation in poor countries, via the interaction of fiscal, monetary, financial, exchange rate and balance of payments policies
- the political economy dimension of macroeconomic policy-making

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to

- distinguish clearly between alternative theories and models of economic growth, including classical, neo-classical, endogenous growth and increasing returns, and their relevance to poor countries today

- derive the relevant statistical and economic inferences from the results, and
- report on this in a practical manner; and
- in addition, the student will acquire the necessary skills to exploit the versatility and power of E-Views and Matlab; and
- build financial econometric models of financial returns and volatility.

**RESEARCH DESIGN (YEAR COURSE)
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: FEK01X8
NQF CREDITS: 30**

PURPOSE

The primary purpose of this module is to develop students able to demonstrate by writing and presenting a Working Paper that the student has a firm scientific research basis for carrying on with the Research Article.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define a research problem and derive research objectives from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- do a coherent and relevant literature review
- choose the appropriate research design and execute it with the proper methodology;
- write and present a convincing research proposal; and
- write and present a Working Paper.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY OF ECONOMICS
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: EKN04X8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this course is to introduce postgraduate students to how economic policy researchers approach economic problems and issues. The course does not emphasise any particular set of economic problems, but will rather address economic problems in general and how researchers should approach them. At the end of this module, students will be able to convert an economic problem into a written, feasible, comprehensive and focused research proposal.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- start research on a chosen academic topic;
- convert a research idea into a research problem, research objectives and a research plan;
- analyse economic problems so that the historical and theoretical context of the chosen research problem becomes clear;
- conduct a preliminary literature review;
- express ideas and arguments logically and coherently in a language appropriate to research of an academic nature;
- plan the generation of results to ensure that the results are acceptable to the academic community;
- employ a range of writing strategies and revise and edit own writing;
- verbally present research to both the academic community and relevant interest groups in clear and convincing manner; and
- determine what creative role economic researchers can play in the improvement of society and appraise the value of their own research within this context.

PURPOSE

This module builds on EKN 05X8 (Macroeconomic Issues in Development) and is concerned with the interaction between the expansion and development of the financial sector in poor countries and broader processes of economic growth and development. In many developing economies, access to credit is very limited. The banking sector is weak, inefficient and focused on a narrow set of savers and borrowers, while non-bank financial institutions and markets are absent to a greater or lesser degree. All or most domestic borrowers, including the national government, are excluded from international capital markets.

The module will focus on issues including

- comparative historical experiences of financial system development in industrialised countries and its contribution to growth and development
- concepts of financial deepening and widening and of bank-led and market-led financial systems, and the forces that promote or obstruct their emergence, including the interaction between the domestic financial system and the international economy, particularly via the capital account of the balance of payments
- the theoretical and empirical literature on the macroeconomic and growth impact of financial sector reform and development in poor economies, including the impact of financial repression, liberalisation and its sequencing, and bank and financial crises
- financial sector regulation and supervision in a developing economy
- enhanced access to financial systems for poor people and its impact on poverty reduction, including microfinance institutions, ICT-based approaches and other specialised financial products

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to

- analyse the structure of the financial system in a specified developing economy
- discuss the reforms needed to enhance the financial system's contribution to economic growth
- identify the causes and consequences of a financial or banking crisis, and policies needed to restore stability
- discuss the costs and benefits of enhanced and reduced international financial integration via the capital account
- discuss the costs and benefits of alternative access options for both the financial systems and the poor

PURPOSE

This module builds on EKN 05X8 (Development Macroeconomics) and is concerned with deepening students' understanding of macroeconomic theory and policy in the poor country context.

The module will focus on issues including

- theoretical and empirical debates regarding investment, savings and consumption activities in developing countries
- theoretical and empirical debates regarding fiscal policy and public debt management, inflation and monetary policy, and exchange rate and capital account policy

- macroeconomic adjustment and policy in poor countries, in particular the implications of different functional relationships in small macroeconomic models

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to

- critically discuss the major theoretical debates and broad empirical findings on key issues in macroeconomic relationships and policy
- investigate the impact of different theoretical or empirical assumptions in the context of small mathematical and empirical models
- manipulate a simple macroeconomic model to analyse a specified problem
- discuss with real-world data, a macroeconomic stabilisation strategy to address a specified problem, including dealing with conflicting interests amongst political constituencies

TOPICS IN POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DEVELOPMENT NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: EKN13X8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

This module builds on EKN 05X8 (Macroeconomic Issues in Development) and is concerned with the interaction between political power and interests, on the one hand, and economic policy-making, on the other.

The module will focus on issues including

- the constitution of interests and their interaction, and on distribution of power between them within the economy
- alternate approaches to explicit and implicit institutions in economics
- the impact of formal and informal political processes on the policy-making process and policy choices
- the nature of state power and the constitution of the state
- supranational institutions and processes and the impact upon supranational outcomes of interactions amongst states and between state and non-state actors

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to

- identify conflicting and co-operating interests in the context of specific policies and institutions, and analyse how their interaction influences alternative outcomes
- evaluate the relations between the state and different interest groups, and interest groups' incentives to support or oppose specific state policies and interventions
- evaluate international economic policy processes in their institutional context

TOPICS IN POVERTY AND INEQUALITY NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: EKN14X8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

This is an advanced elective module, which builds on the module 'Microeconomic Issues in Development'. The aim of this module is to extend students' theoretical and applied knowledge of the issues of poverty and inequality. The main emphasis of the module will be on quantitative techniques for analysing poverty and inequality, with a focus on South Africa. Teaching will be through both classroom lectures and lab-based practical sessions.

Topics include: basic techniques and software for analysing survey data; practical quantitative analysis of poverty and inequality using South African household survey data; the capabilities approach to poverty; determinants of poverty; causes of inequality; the growth elasticity of poverty; intra-household distributional issues; techniques for the decomposition of inequality; and globalisation and inequality.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- use household survey data and appropriate software to quantify and empirically analyse poverty and inequality in South Africa.
- explain and empirically analyse the growth elasticity of poverty.
- decompose inequality along various dimensions, using South African data.
- critically discuss theoretical channels and evidence concerning the (economic and broader) causes of poverty and determinants of inequality.
- discuss alternative perspectives, with supporting evidence, concerning the relationship between globalisation and inequality.
- use the knowledge and skills obtained through the module as a basis for the master's mini-dissertation, in doctoral research, or in employment related to the economics of poverty and inequality.

TOPICS IN TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL POLICY NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: EKN09X8
NQF CREDITS: 10**

PURPOSE

This is an advanced elective module, which builds on the module 'Microeconomic Issues in Development'. The aim of this module is to extend students' specialised theoretical and applied knowledge of the issues of poverty and inequality, beyond what is covered in that module.

Topics to be covered include: the relationship between concentration and profitability; introduction to game theory and its application in industrial economics; sectoral targeting in industrial policy; the MIDP as a case study of industrial policy in South Africa; the effects of tariff liberalisation; regional trade issues; use of input-output tables; analysis of intersectoral linkages; new economic geography; trade gravity models; trade agreements and the international trade architecture/institutions; and climate change and industrial policy.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate familiarity with current industrial policies and debates around industrial policy in South Africa.
- analyse a particular industrial sector in South Africa from an 'industrial policy' perspective.
- use South African input-output data in empirical analysis.
- show a basic understanding of trade gravity models.
- discuss the theory and evidence concerning the impact of trade liberalisation.
- show familiarity with the international trade architecture and current trade negotiations, debates around institutional reform, and the implications for the South African economy and trade and industrial policy.
- use the knowledge and skills obtained through the module as a basis for the master's mini-dissertation, in doctoral research, or in employment related to trade and industrial policy.

EF.108 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

ADVANCED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IN FINANCE NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: FNB17X8
NQF CREDITS: 6**

PURPOSE

Demonstrate the ability to apply scientific research methodologies and to analyse, interpret and write up research of a quantitative nature.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- apply scientific research methodologies to a practical situation;
- analyse and interpret quantitative data by performing data analysis using appropriate computer software (e.g. SPSS ® and/or Excel ®); and
- write up the results in a formative, academic manner.

APPLIED RESEARCH METHODOLOGY IN FINANCE NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: FNB18X8
NQF CREDITS: 6**

PURPOSE

Demonstrate the ability to apply scientific research methodologies to a research problem by completing a research proposal and successfully defending it in preparation for the minor dissertation to be completed in the student's second year of study.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- successfully write and defend a research proposal about the research to be undertaken as part of the minor dissertation in his/her second year.

COMPETITIVE STRATEGY NQF LEVEL 8

**CODE: FNB09X8
NQF CREDITS: 13**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to reflect critically on the nature and processes of strategic management and intent in the context of development, formulation and implementation of an appropriate financial strategy.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss, describe, analyse, advise and provide recommendations of the various concepts of competitive strategy by relating them to an applicable scenario or case study.

**CORPORATE FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: FNB07X8
NQF CREDITS: 13**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to advance the student's ability in understanding the theory and practice of the inter- and intra-relationship of corporate finance issues in an organisation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss, describe, analyse, advise, apply and provide recommendations on the following issues of corporate finance by relating the subject matter to an applicable scenario or case study:
 - cost of capital;
 - capital budgeting;
 - dividend policy and repurchases;
 - capital structure; and
 - mergers and acquisitions.

**DEVELOPMENTS IN FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: FNB19X8
NQF CREDITS: 13**

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to advance the student's ability in understanding the various inter- and intra-relationships of the issues and decisions that are part of the developments in finance.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- provide an explanation of the developments in finance over time and across countries;
- critically assess the effect of globalisation on finance;
- provide a scholarly critique of financial crises through history; and
- evaluate the relative virtues of the pioneers in finance.

**DISSERTATION: FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 8**

**CODE: FNB01V8/FNB02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180**

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of financial principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own financial applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Finance as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;

- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific dissertation; and
- successfully write an academic article based on the research conducted.

DISSERTATION: INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: BLB01V8/BLB02V8
NQF CREDITS: 180

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of investment management principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own investment management applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Finance as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting; construct and write a scientific dissertation; and
- successfully write an academic article based on the research conducted

EMPIRICAL FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: FNB15X8
NQF CREDITS: 13

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is to advance student's ability to model real-world financial problems using Microsoft Excel. Practical modelling solutions via calculations and simulations bridges the gap between theory and application.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- demonstrate, in a practical manner, that he/she has obtained a solid grounding in empirical modelling and analysis using applicable computer software.

FINANCIAL ENGINEERING
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: FNB16X8
NQF CREDITS: 13

PURPOSE

This course is designed to understand how financial engineering, especially derivatives and risk management techniques, can be used to advance the strategic goals of firms. Students will become familiar with the efficient use and implementation of pricing and risk management methods on financial derivative and security markets.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- structure better solutions to long-standing financial problems in order to achieve a particular financial goal; and
- develop and creatively apply financial theory and financial instruments to structured solutions for complex financial problems in order to eliminate financial risk.

MINOR DISSERTATION: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT (YEAR COURSE)

CODE: FNB02N8/FNB03N8

NQF LEVEL 8

NQF CREDITS: 90

PURPOSE

Demonstrate the ability to conduct research independently using scientific research methodologies, and to analyse, interpret and write up research of a quantitative and/or qualitative nature.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- successfully prepare a minor dissertation.
- successfully write an academic article based on the research conducted

RISK MANAGEMENT

CODE: FNB14X8

NQF LEVEL 8

NQF CREDITS: 13

PURPOSE

The purpose of this module is for students to be able to gain familiarity with the various concepts of risk management in organisations.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- discuss, describe, analyse, advise, apply and provide recommendations on each of the following issues by relating the subject matter to an applicable risk management scenario or case study;
 - corporate governance and ethics
 - operational risk
 - financial risk; and
 - contemporary risks.

POSTGRADUATE DOCTORAL MODULES

EF.109 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

THESIS: ACCOUNTING
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: REK01P9/REK02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of accounting principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own accounting related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Accounting as social science. A qualifying student should show an original and significant contribution to the knowledge and philosophy of accounting.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for the study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific thesis; and
- show evidence of an original and significant contribution to the knowledge and philosophy of accounting.

THESIS: AUDITING
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: ODT01P9/ODT02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of auditing principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own auditing related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Auditing as social science. A qualifying student should show an original and significant contribution to the knowledge and philosophy of auditing.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for the study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific thesis; and
- show evidence of an original and significant contribution to the knowledge and philosophy of auditing.

THESIS: TAXATION
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: BEL01P9/BEL02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of taxation principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own taxation related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Taxation as social science. A qualifying student should show an original and significant contribution to the knowledge and philosophy of taxation.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for the study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific thesis; and
- show evidence of an original and significant contribution to the knowledge and philosophy of taxation.

EF.110 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS AND ECONOMETRICS

THESIS: ECONOMICS
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: EKN01P9/EKN02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of economic principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own economic related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of economics as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work and a unique contribution to the broader field of economics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting; and
- construct and write a scientific thesis
- show evidence of the unique contribution of the study.

THESIS: ECONOMETRICS
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: EKM09P1/EM09P2
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of the principles of econometrics. This program prepares students to be able to present original and relevant topics that bring distinctive contribution to the field of econometrics. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work and a unique contribution to the broader field of economics and econometrics.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting; and
- construct and write a scientific thesis
- show evidence of the unique contribution of the study.

EF.111 MODULES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

THESIS: FINANCE
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: FIN01P9/FIN02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of financial principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own finance related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Finance as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work and a unique contribution to the broader field of finance.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific thesis
- show evidence of the unique contribution of the study; and
- successfully write an academic article based on the research conducted.

THESIS: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: FNB01P9/FNB02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of financial management principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own financial management related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Financial Management as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work and a unique contribution to the broader field of financial management.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific thesis;
- show evidence of the unique contribution of the study; and
- successfully write an academic article based on the research conducted.

THESIS: INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT
NQF LEVEL 8

CODE: BLB01P9/BLB02P9
NQF CREDITS: 360

PURPOSE

The aim of the qualification is to develop the applied competence of the student on an advanced level in the mastering, analysis, interpretation and understanding of investment management principles and methods. This program prepares students to reflect on their own investment management related applications to assess the effect thereof in the holistic context of Finance as social science. A qualifying student should show evidence of independent and original work and a unique contribution to the broader field of investment management.

OUTCOMES

Students should be able to:

- define the research problem and derive a research objective from it;
- define and state the rationale for a study;
- write an acceptable proposal;
- present and defend the proposal at a Departmental meeting;
- construct and write a scientific thesis
- show evidence of the unique contribution of the study; and
- successfully write an academic article based on the research conducted